

Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa

# Puka Tātaki Haumaru Pū

He puka arataki pūtakeake mō te whakamahi haumaru i ngā pū



Kua whakaaetia tēnei  
putanga o te Puka  
Tātaki Haumarū Pū  
a Ngā Pirihimana o  
Aotearoa nō te marama  
o Hānuere 2025 e  
**Mike McIlraith**, Kaihautū  
o Te Kōtuiti Tāngata  
(Director, Partnerships  
and Communities), Te Tari  
Pūreke – Firearms Safety  
Authority.



## He kupu nā Te Tari Pūreke – Firearms Safety Authority.

Ko tēnei Puka Tātaki Haumarū Pū ko tā Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa arataki ōkawa e āta whakatakoto ana i ngā tikanga haumarū pū o Aotearoa, ahakoa kei te whakamahi koe i te pū hei aruaru, hei pupuhi keonga, hei whakahaere riha, hei kōhi kai rānei.

He wāhanga Te Tari Pūreke nō Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa, ko tāna kaupapa he whakahaere pai i te whai me te whakamahi ā-ture i te pū, kia noho haumarū ai ngā hapori katoa.

Kei tēnei puka tātaki ngā kōrero haumarū whakahirahira, me mātua ako e koe, me mārāma hoki ki a koe e puta ai te ihu i te akoranga haumarū pū. Kei tēnei puka hoki ētahi kōrero tāpiri hei āwhina i a koe ki te mārāma ki ngā nekehanga o ngā pū, ki ngā tini momo pū, ki ngā tikanga haumarū mō te aruaru me te whakamahi i tō pū i te papa pupuhi.

Tērā hoki ngā mōhihio whakahirahira mō ngā kawenga mā ngā kaupupuri pū. Kia haumarū ai ō tātou hapori, e herea ana ngā kaupupuri ki te āta rokiroki, ki te āta kawē hoki i ngā pū me te hāmanu e ai ki ngā Arms Regulations 1992. E mārāma ai ngā kawenga mō te rokiroki me te kawē i ngā pū me ngā hāmanu, me pānui ngātahi tēnei puka tātaki ki te Te Aratohu mō te Rokiroki me te Kawē Whita i ngā Pū me te Hāmanu.

Ko tā Te Tari Pūreke mahi hei mana whakahaere, ko te whakarite ko te hunga tōtika anake ka whai āheinga ki ngā pū, ka whai pū, ka whakamahi hoki i ngā pū, ā, oti ana te whai raihana, ka whakaritea e mātou e ū ana ngā kaupupuri raihana ki ngā kawenga ā-waeture.

Ko ngā tāngata ko te wā tuatahi e tonoa ana te raihana pū, me mātua eke i tētahi whakamātautau ariā, ā, me uru atu ki te whakangungu ā-tinana, hei wāhanga o te tukanga whiwhi raihana pū. Mā tēnei Puka Tātaki Haumarū Pū ngā kaitono e āwhina kia pai ai tā rātou whakariterite mō te whakamātautau ariā me te whakangungu ā-tinana.

Oti ana te whiwhi i te raihana pū, he mea nui kia whai pūkenga, kia whai wheako hoki te tangata, ā, me rapu tohutohu i ngā kaupupuhi tautōhito ake. I konā, ka āki a Te Tari Pūreke i ngā kaupupuhi tauhou kia whakamarutia rātou mā te uru atu ki tētahi karapu, mā te piri tahi hoki/rānei ki ngā kaupupuhi tautōhito ake.

He haepapa nui i runga i te tū hei kaupupuri raihana pū. He whiwhi painga i te whakamahi i te pū me aro i runga i te tūpato, i te haumarū, i te whakaute ka tika.

Nō tātou katoa te haepapa ki te whakahaumarū tonu i a tātou anō, i ērā atu hoki e pātata ana ki ngā pū.

**Mike McIlraith**

Kaihautū Kōtui o Te Kōtui Tāngata  
Te Tari Pūreke

Hānuere 2025

# Ngā ihirangi

|                                                                        |           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Wāhanga 1: Ngā ture matua e whitu o te haumarū pū</b>               | <b>5</b>  |
| He aha tēnei mea te pū?                                                | 5         |
| E whitu ngā ture matua o te haumarū pū                                 | 5         |
| Ture 1: Arohia ia pū ānō nei kua whakaritea                            | 6         |
| Ture 2: Me anga atu ngā pū ki te aronga haumarū i ngā wā katoa         | 8         |
| Ture 3: Me whāngai anake te kariri ina rite ana ki te pupuhi i te pū   | 10        |
| Ture 4: Āta tautohu rawa pū i tāu whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua    | 15        |
| Ture 5: Hihiratia tō takiwā pupuhi                                     | 21        |
| Ture 6: Kia haumarū te rokiroki, te kawē hoki i ngā pū me te hāmanu    | 26        |
| Ture 7: Me ārai i te waipiro, i ngā pūroi hoki ina whāwhā ana i ngā pū | 28        |
| <b>Wāhanga 2: Te tuku raihana pū me ngā here</b>                       | <b>29</b> |
| Me pēhea e tono i te raihana pū                                        | 29        |
| Ngā here a te kaipupuri raihana                                        | 31        |
| <b>Wāhanga 3: Ngā momo pū matua</b>                                    | <b>37</b> |
| He aha tēnei mea te pū?                                                | 37        |
| Te hurihanga o te pū                                                   | 40        |
| Ngā raiwhara                                                           | 41        |
| Ngā pū mau pokohiwi                                                    | 44        |
| Ngā pū whāngai-ā-ngutu me ngā pū tawhito                               | 46        |
| Ngā pū hau                                                             | 47        |
| Ngā pū rāhui me ngā kopa matā rāhui                                    | 49        |
| <b>Wāhanga 4: Te Hāmanu</b>                                            | <b>51</b> |
| He aha i hirahira ai te whakamahi i te hāmanu tika?                    | 51        |
| Ngā momo kariri me te āhua o te mahi                                   | 54        |
| Te toronga me te pānga torohū o tō pū me tō hāmanu                     | 58        |
| Te aro haumarū ki ngā raru me ngā turingongengonge o te hāmanu         | 61        |
| Te putunga hāmanu haumarū                                              | 64        |
| <b>Wāhanga 5: Ngā āhua rite o te pū</b>                                | <b>65</b> |
| He aha ngā āhua rite o te pū?                                          | 65        |



|                      |    |
|----------------------|----|
| Te āhua o WHAKARITEA | 67 |
| Te āhua o RITE       | 69 |
| Te āhua o TIKA TONU  | 70 |
| Te āhua o WĀTEA      | 71 |

## **Wāhanga 6: Te whakarite i tō pū hei whakamahi, hei whakaheipū**

**73**

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Te whakarite i tō pū hei whakamahi | 73 |
| Te whakaheipū i tō raiwhara        | 75 |

## **Wāhanga 7: Te whāwhā haumarū i ngā pū**

**79**

|                                                          |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Te hoatu i te pū ki tētahi atu tangata                   | 79 |
| He aha tēnei mea te whāwhā haumarū?                      | 79 |
| Te anganui ki ngā taiapa, ngā ārai me te whenua tuaranga | 80 |
| Ngā takanga ki te whenua tuaranga                        | 82 |
| Te kawē i tō pū                                          | 83 |
| Ngā momo kawē                                            | 83 |
| Te neke hei rōpū ina kawē pū ana                         | 84 |
| Te noho haumarū i te Maimai                              | 85 |
| Te kawē pū mā runga waka                                 | 86 |
| Te pupuhi ki te māhina                                   | 88 |

## **Wāhanga 8: Ngā taputapu haumarū me te whakaora whawhati tata**

**91**

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Te tiaki i ō taringa           | 91 |
| Ngā pūpēhi oro                 | 93 |
| Te tiaki i tō tirohanga        | 94 |
| Te whakaora whawhati tata      | 95 |
| Ngā Ramaroa Tohu Tangata (PLB) | 97 |
| Ngā matū tūkino                | 98 |

## **Wāhanga 9: Te haumarū ki te papa pupuhi pū**

**99**

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Te papa pupuhi pū            | 99  |
| Ngā ture o te papa pupuhi pū | 99  |
| Ngā hononga whaitake         | 100 |

## **Ngā Āpitihanga**

**101**



# Ngā ture matua e whitu o te haumarū pū



## He aha tēnei mea te pū?

Ka tautuhia e te Arms Act 1983 te pū ko “he mea e whakapakū ai i te hōta, i te matā, i te hoata, i tētahi atu pere rānei mā te kaha o te pahū”. I roto nei ngā mea katoa kua urutaungia kia taea ai te whakapakū i te hōta, i te matā, i te hoata, i tētahi atu pere rānei mā te kaha o te pahū.

I roto nei hoki ngā mea katoa mō tēnei wā tē taea te whakapakū i te hōta, i te matā, i te hoata, i tētahi atu pere rānei mā te kaha o te pahū, engari kē mā te whakaoti, mā te whakatika rānei e taea ai.\*

Kei te whai wāhi hoki ētahi pū hau (inarā ko ngā pū hau mōrearea, tirohia te whārangi 49) ki te tautuhinga o te pū.

## E whitu ngā ture matua o te haumarū pū

Me mārama, me hāpai, me whai mārō hoki ngā kaiwhakamahi pū katoa i ngā ture matua e whitu o te haumarū pū.

Ko ngā horopaki e toru e tino kitea ana ngā maiki ki ngā pū ko ēnei:

- » i te pānga tuatahitanga ki te pū, i mua i te huri atu ki te whakamahinga e takunetia ana;
- » i te haerenga aruaru, ina hē ana tā te kaipupuhi tautohu i tāna whāinga; ā,
- » i muri i tētahi haerenga pupuhi, aruaru rānei, kua tae ki te wā kia whakahokia te pū ki te waka, ki te putunga rānei.

Mā te whakahāngai i ēnei ture e whitu ia te wā e pātata atu ana koe ki ngā pū ka ārai koe i ngā hapa whāwhā pū i ngā wā i rārangihia i runga ake nei, ā, ko te mea whakarapa, he whara taumaha, he hemonga rawatanga rānei pea te mutunga iho.

|               |                                                                |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Ture 1</b> | Arohia ia pū ānō nei kua whakaritea                            |
| <b>Ture 2</b> | Me anga atu ngā pū ki te aronga haumarū i ngā wā katoa         |
| <b>Ture 3</b> | Me whāngai anake te kariri ina rite ana ki te pupuhi i te pū   |
| <b>Ture 4</b> | Āta tautohu rawa pū i tāu whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua    |
| <b>Ture 5</b> | Hihiratia tō takiwā pupuhi                                     |
| <b>Ture 6</b> | Kia haumarū te rokiroki, te kawē hoki i ngā pū me te hāmanu    |
| <b>Ture 7</b> | Me ārai i te waipiro, i ngā pūroi hoki ina whāwhā ana i ngā pū |

### Kia maumahara

Hei hāpai ake i tō haepapa ki te ārai i ngā maiki pū, me ako, me whakatinana, me whakaako, me whakatairanga hoki i ēnei ture i ngā wā katoa.

Whāia ēnei ture i ngā wā katoa, ā, me tohe kia pērā hoki ērā atu tāngata.

Nōu tonu te haepapa hei whakarite kia tika ai i ngā wā katoa te whāwhā, te rokiroki hoki i tō pū e ai ki Ngā Ture Matua e Whitu o te Haumarū Pū, ā, me tautiaki hoki tō pū e ai ki ngā tautuhinga haumarū a te kaiwhakanao.

\*[www.legislation.govt.nz](http://www.legislation.govt.nz)

## Arohia ia pū ānō nei kua whakaritea

E hāngai ana tēnei ture ki te whakatoka i te whakaaro ki te hinengaro ia te wā ka whāwhā koe i te pū me aro atu ānō nei kua whakaritea mā te anga tonu atu i te ngutu (te wāhanga e puta ai te pere ina pūhia) atu i a koe, atu i ērā atu tāngata anō hoki, mā te noho wehe tonu a tō matimati i te keu, ā, mā te noho urupū ki te whakahaere i te pū i ngā wā katoa.

**Me aro, me whāwhā hoki te pū i runga i te whakaute i ngā wā katoa** – nā te kore tūpato, nā te kore aronga i te wā e whāwhā pū ana i puta ngā whara, ngā hemonga rawatanga kino maha kua āraihia kētia mēnā kua whāia ngā ture pū matua.

He rite tonu te kitea atu i roto i ngā tauākī nā ngā kaipupuhi kua kite wheako atu i te puhi o tā rātou pū ina

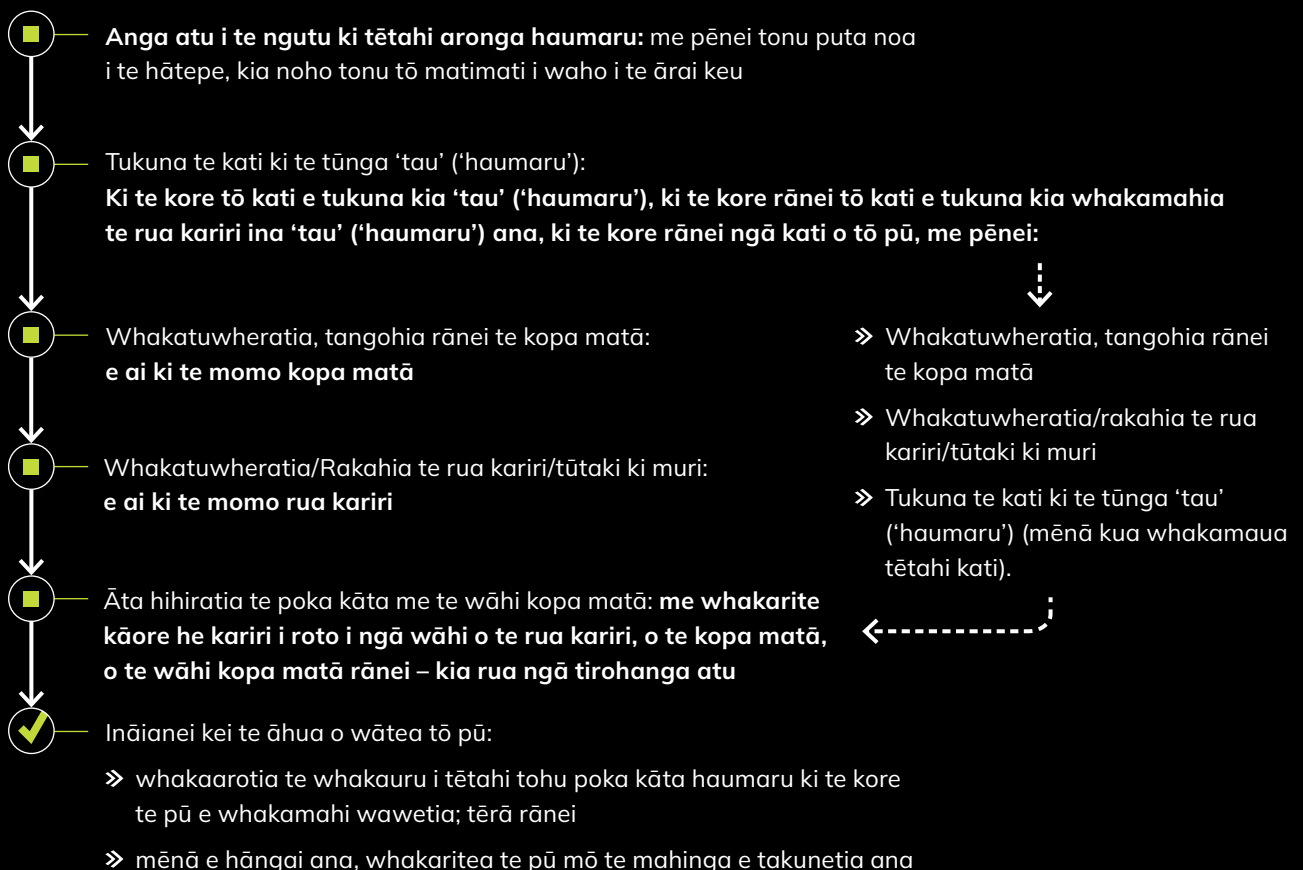
kāore i tāria (e mōhiotia nei ko te whakapakū pokerehū) te kōrero nei, “Engari, kāore au i mōhio kua whakaritea”. Ko te tikanga ake o tēnei kāore rātou i te whakahihiwa atu, kāore rātou i mōhio ki te āhua o ā rātou pū, ā, kāore i te whāwhāngia e ai ki ngā ture haumaruru.

Ko tētahi wāhanga matua o te noho haumaruru ko te mōhio ki te āhua o tō pū i ngā wā katoa. Ki te rangirua koe ki tōna āhua, tērā rānei i waho atu tō pū i tō whakahaerenga tonu, me aro tō pū ānō nei kua whakaritea (ahakoa e whakaaro ana koe kua wātea), ā, me whai tētahi hātepe e kīia nei ko Ngā Whakatūpato Haumaruru (e tautuhia nei ko “ngā mahi ka whāia hei whakarite e haumaruru ana tētahi mea, ā, kāore i te mōrearea”).

### Te whakatinana i Ngā Whakatūpato Haumaruru hei whakarite kua wātea tō pū

Ko tā te hoahoa e whai ake nei he whakaatu i ngā mahi whāwhā-haumaruru e hiahiaatia ana hei hihira, hei whakaatu hoki kua wātea te pū i te hāmanu, ā, kia whakahokia ki te āhua o wātea.

#### Te tukanga o Ngā Whakatūpato Haumaruru





### Me pēnei te whakatinana i tēnei ture

- » Ahakoa te kaha o tō mōhio kua wātea tō pū, me ōrite tō whāwhā atu i te tūpato o te whāwhā i tētahi pū kua whakaritea ki te hāmanu, ā, me noho wehe tonu atu tō matimati i te keu.
- » I ngā wā katoa me anga atu te pū ki te aronga haumaruru. **Me kaua rawa e anga atu i te pū ki a koe anō, ki tētahi atu tangata rānei!**
- » Māu anō ia pū e hihira ia te wā.
  - Kaua rawa e whakapono ki tā tētahi atu kōrero kua wātea tētahi pū.
  - Whāia te hātepe tōtika hei whakarite kua wātea te pū.
  - Ki te kore koe e mōhio me pēhea te whakawātea i tētahi pū, waiho atu ka kimi ai i tētahi e mōhio ana ki tēnā mahi.
- » Ka hoatu ana, ka whiwhi ana rānei koe i tētahi pū kua wātea, me whakarite kia anga atu te ngutu ki te aronga haumaruru i ngā wā katoa.
- » Mēnā nā tangata kē atu te pū, tonoa a ia kia whakaatuhia ki a koe kei te wātea te pū i mua i tō mau i te pū.
- » Kaua rawa e whāwhā i te pū mai i te pito o te ngutu.
- » Kaua rawa e whirinaki i ngā pū ki ngā waka, ki tētahi wāhi rānei e taea ai te paheke, te taka rānei, me te aha ka whakapakūtia tūpato koretia.

### Kia mōhio:

Tirohia te **Wāhanga 5: Ngā āhua rite o te pū** mō ētahi atu mōhiohio.



### Kia maumahara

Kaua rawa e waiho i ngā pū kua whakaritea – i ngā wā katoa me whakawātea i ngā pū i mua i te raka whita atu.



**Whika 1.1.** Me hoatu, me whiwhi anake i tētahi pū kua wātea ina e anga atu ana te ngutu ki te aronga haumaruru.

## Me anga atu ngā pū ki te aronga haumarū i ngā wā katoa

Ahakoā kua whakaritea, kua wātea rānei, me anga atu te ngutu o te pū ki te aronga haumarū i ngā wā katoa. Mā konei mēnā ka pā mai te āhuatanga tino kino, ā, ka whakapakū pokere noatia te pū (ka pūhia), tē taea te whara i tētahi. Kia arohia tēnei ture me urupū tonu, me pūmau hoki te arotahi hei ārai i te whara, i te pānga kino ake rānei.

### He aha tēnei mea te aronga haumarū?

- » Ko te **aronga haumarū** ko tētahi aronga, mēnā ka whakapakūtia poka noatia tō pū, e kore tētahi e whara.
- » Tērā pea ko te **aronga haumarū** ko te anga ki runga ki te rangi, ko te anga ki raro ki te whenua rānei, **e ai ki te āhua o te taiaho**. Kia maumahara, he tawhiti pea te rere a ngā matā, ka wāhia ngā pakitara, ngā tuanui, ngā waka hoki, ā, ka riripi atu i ngā papa mārō.



**Whika 1.2.** He tauira o te aronga haumarū i tuawhenua.



**Whika 1.3.** He tauira o te aronga haumarū i tētahi papa pupuhi pū.

### Te Hihira Taiaho

Ko tētahi ara pai hei āwhina i a koe kia anga tonu atu tō ngutu ki te aronga haumarū i ngā wā katoa ko te whakamahi i te Hihira Taiaho.

Whakaarotia he taiaho whero muramura e toro tōtika atu ana i te ngutu o te pū; mā konā e mārāma ai koe, e anga atu ana te ngutu ki hea, ā, he aha ka tukia pea e te pere mēnā ka whakapakūtia te pū.

Arohia ngā pū katoa ka whāwhāngia pērā i te pū taiaho e kā ana tana hihi i ngā wā katoa – me maumahara hoki, ahakoā pā te taiaho ki te aha, ka whakamōtītia pea.



**Whika 1.4.** Mā te whakaaro ā-ataata ki tētahi hihi taiaho e toro atu ana i te pū koe e āwhina ki te anga tonu i te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū.

## He aha te take he mea tino nui rawa atu te aronga haumaruru?

Ka hua mai te nuinga o ngā whakapakū pokerehū i tā te kaiwhakamahi pū whakamahi i ngā hē whāwhā maha, tērā rānei i te korenga ōna ki te arotahi atu ki tāna mahi (ko tōna haurua o ngā maiki hāngai-pū taumaha ka hua mai i tā ngā kaiwhakamahi pū pupuhi i a rātou anō). Mēnā he take ka whakapakūtia pokerehūtia tō pū, engari kua anga tonu koe i te ngutu ki te aronga haumaruru, kāore koe, tētahi atu rānei e whara.

**Kia mōhio:** He mea tino nui te ū ki te aronga haumaruru ina kawea ana ngā mahi e whai ake nei, nā te mea ka kaha ake te mōrearea ka whakapakū pokerehūtia ina:

- » ka katia, ka huakina rānei te tūtaki, te rua kariri rānei;
- » ka tukuna te kati;
- » ka whakahekea te rua kariri;
- » ka pēhia te keu, ahakoa kei te tūnga 'tau' ('haumaruru') te kati;
- » te paheke, te hīrau, te taka rānei ina mau ana i tētahi pū; tērā rānei
- » te tiki i tētahi pū i te waka, i te putunga rānei, te whakahoki rānei i tētahi pū ki te waka, ki te putunga rānei.

**Kia mōhio:** Mō ētahi atu mōhiohio, torohia te **Wāhanga 7: Te whāwhā haumaruru i ngā pū.**



### Me pēnei te whakatinana i tēnei ture

- » Kia tūpato i ngā wā katoa mō te aronga o te ngutu, ā, KAUA RAWA e anga i te pū ki a koe anō, ki tētahi atu tangata rānei.
- » Kia kaha tonu tō arotahi atu i a koe e whāwhā ana i ngā pū – kua e wawata.
- » Me kua rawa e whakawhirinaki i tō pū ki te taha o tētahi waka, ki tētahi wāhi rānei e taea ana te pū te paheke, te taka rānei, me te whakapakū pokerehū.
- » Me tino tūpato ina whakatakoto ana i ngā pū ki roto i ngā waka whenua, i ngā waka moana, i te putunga hoki, ina tango ana rānei.
- » Me mataara i ngā wā katoa mō te tūpono ka whakapakū pokerehūtia ina panoni koe i te āhua o tō pū.
- » Ko te aronga haumaruru ko tērā e whakatau ana koe ko te aronga tino haumaruru e ai ki te wāhi i konā koe.



### Kia maumahara

Ina whāwhā ana i ngā pū e pātata ana ki ngā waka, whakaritea kāore tētahi i mua i tō pū, kāore rānei tētahi i te tū ki tērā atu taha o tō waka.

Me kua rawa e tango i te pū i te waka ko te ngutu ki mua.



**Whika 1.5.** Kia tino tūpato ina tangohia ana te pū i te waka, ina whakahokia ana rānei.



**Whika 1.6.** Whakahirahira! Kia noho tonu tō matimati i waho atu i te ārai keu.

## Me whāngai anake te kariri ina rite ana ki te pupuhi i te pū

Ko te take o tēnei ture, he whakamahara i a koe kia whāngaihia anake te kariri hou ki te pū ina tika ana, pēnei nā:

- » kua kitea e koe he kararehe kēmu (game animals), kua whakapono rānei koe kia kitea tonutia he kararehe kēmu anake; tērā rānei
- » kua tata koe ki te whakapakū i te pū, hei tauira, i tētahi papa pupuhi pū.

Mā te whāngai i tētahi kariri me te kati i te rua kariri e huri ai tō pū ki te āhua rite e kīia nei ko te āhua o RITE.

E tautuhia pēneitia ana te pū kei te āhua o RITE:

- » kua 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati (mēnā kua whakamaui tētahi);
- » he kariri hou kei te poka kāta; ā,
- » kua kati te tūtaki/rua kariri.



Ko te tikanga o te "*Kitea tonutia he kararehe kēmu*" he take e whakapono ana koe ka kitea he kararehe kēmu e tino pātata ana ki tōu tauwāhi ake.

**Me āta whakatau, me mārama te whakatau** kia whāngaihia tētahi kariri ki tō pū, ā, me whakamahi anake i ngā wāhi e taea ana te whakapakū ā-haumarutia, ā-turetia. Kua mutu tō aruaru, tō pupuhi rānei, me maumahara ki te whakawātea i te pū.

Mā te mōhio ki ngā āhua rite o te pū koe e āwhina ki te whakatinana haumarū, tika hoki i tēnei ture.

### Ngā āhua rite o te pū – ko WHAKARITEA, ko RITE, ko TIKA TONU me WĀTEA

E haumarū ai koe hei kaiwhakamahi pū, me mōhio koe ki te āhua rite mārika o tō pū i ngā wā katoa. Me mātua āhei hoki koe ki te kite, ki te whakatinana hoki i te āhua tika ki tō pū i ngā horopaki e huri haere ana.

E whakaaturia ana e te tūtohi i raro he whakarāpopoto o ngā āhua rite o te pū. E arotahi nui ana tēnei ki ngā horopaki o te aruaru. Tirohia te **Wāhanga 5: Ngā āhua rite o te pū** mō ētahi atu mōhiotio.

## Ngā āhua rite o te pū

| Āhua                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Whakaahuaranga                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Mō Āhea                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Whakamahia Ngā Whakatūpato Haumarū ki te pū i mua i te neke i te pū ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA, mēnā e rangirua ana koe ki te āhua o tō pū rānei. Tirohia te tukanga o Ngā Whakatūpato Haumarū i te whārangi 6. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| WHAKARITEA                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Kua tau ('haumarū') te kati (mēnā kua whakamaui tētahi)</li> <li>» He kariri hou kei roto i te kopa matā</li> <li>» Kua kati te tūtaki/rua kariri i te poka kāta wātea</li> </ul> | <p>Kia tae rā anō koe ki tō wāhi aruaru, ki tō wāhi pupuhi rānei; i reira taea ai te whakapakū haumarutia, ā-turehia hoki</p> <p><b>Kia mōhio: Me wātea te poka kāta</b></p>                                                            |
| RITE                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Kua tau ('haumarū') te kati (mēnā kua whakamaui tētahi)</li> <li>» He kariri hou i te poka kāta</li> <li>» Kua kati te tūtaki/rua kariri</li> </ul>                               | <p>Ina kua kitea e koe, e whakapono ana rānei kia kitea tonutia he kararehe kēmu, kua tata rānei koe ki te whakapakū i te pū, hei tauira, i tētahi papa pupuhi pū</p> <p><b>Kia mōhio: Me anga te ngutu pū ki te aronga haumarū</b></p> |

| Āhua      | Whakaahuaranga                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Mō Āhea                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| TIKA TONU | » Kua <b>rerī</b> ('puhi') te kati (mēnā kua whakamaua tētahi)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Ina oti i a koe te <b>āta whakatau</b> ki te puhi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| WĀTEA     | » Kua tau ('haumarū') te kati (mēnā kua whakamaua tētahi)<br>» <b>Whakawāteatia te kopa matā</b> (mēnā he mea ū te kopa matā), tērā rānei kua wātea te kopa matā, kua tangohia hoki (mēnā e taea ana te tango)<br>» Kua tuwhera katoa te tūtaki/kua rakaina kia tuwhera te rua kariri<br>» <b>Whakawāteahia te poka kātā</b><br>» Hihiratia ā-karuhia, ā-tināhahia hoki kua wātea te poka kātā me te wāhi kopa matā | <b>Whakawāteahia katoatia tō pū (tae atu ki ngā kopa matā)</b> i mua i tō wehenga atu i te takiwā pupuhi, i tō kuhunga atu ki tētahi wharau, ki tētahi hōpuni rānei, i tō kawē pū, i tō horoi pū, i tō rokiroki pū rānei<br><br><b>Kia mōhio: Me anga te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū</b><br><br>Me rokiroki whita ngā kariri i <b>wāhi kē atu</b> i te pū<br><br><b>Kia 100% tō tino mōhio kāore he kariri e noho tonu ana i roto i te pū, i te/ngā poka kātā rānei</b><br><br>Whakaarohia te tango i te tūtaki, te whakauru i tētahi haki poka kātā, te whakamahi i tētahi raka keu/taura rānei |

## Me pēhea te whakatinana i ngā āhua rite o te pū – he tauira aruaru tia

**Whāia te kōrero i raro nei, i tā te kaiaru whakatinana i ngā ture matua haumarū pū e whitu me ngā āhua rite o te pū, i a ia e aruaru tia ana.**

I tētahi ahiahi, ka haere a Hone ki tua i te pāmu o tōna hoa, aruaru tia ai mō te wā poto.

Nōna i te kāinga, ka tīkina e Hone tana raiwhara i te kiato pū, ka whāia **Ngā Whakatūpato Haumarū** hei hihira kua wātea te pū. I muri iho, ka tirohia anō tana raiwhara hei whakarite e tika ana tōna āhua.

Kei te āhua o **WĀTEA** te raiwhara. Ka meinga e Hone ki te kēhi pū, ka rakaina te kēhi, ka whakatakotoria ki te pūtu o tōna waka. Kei tana pēke harihari te tūtaki me te kopa matā, ā, kua rokiroki whitatia i wāhi kē atu te hāmanu.

Nō te taenga atu o Hone ki tua o te pāmu, ka huakina te raka o tana kēhi pū, ka tīkina tana raiwhara. Ka rapua e ia tētahi aronga haumarū, ka whakaurua te tūtaki, ka kopia ake i te poka kātā wātea o te raiwhara wātea, ā, ka hihiratia kua 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati. Kātahi ka whakakīia e Hone te kopa matā, ka whakaurua atu ki te wāhi kopa matā.

Ināianei kei te āhua o **WHAKARITEA** tā Hone raiwhara. Ka wahaina tana pū ki te pokohiwi, ā, takahia atu ana te ara kia tae rā anō ki tōna wāhi aruaru.

Ka tīmata a Hone ki te whakamokamoka i te ara kararehe, ā, ka kitea ngā tia e rua e kai ana i tētahi horo 150 mita te tawhiti atu, kātahi ka tautohua e ia tētahi aronga haumarū, ka whakakekongia te ngutu o te raiwhara ki taua aronga, ka hihiratia kei te 'tau' ('haumarū') tonu te kati, kātahi ka whāngaihia tētahi kariri - nā konei i **RITE** te āhua o tana raiwhara.



Nō muri i tana whakatahi ki te pupuhi i te uha kia whai kiko, ki te waiho i te toa e rangatahi tonu ana kia tipu tonu ake, ka tū a Hone ki te tūnga pupuhi mārō, ka hihiratia tōna takiwā pupuhi, ā, ka āta tautohu rawa pū ia i te uha kia ea katoa ngā rangirua i mua i tana pēhi i te kati o te pū ki te 'rerī' ('puhi'). Ināianei kei te āhua o **TIKA TONU** tana raiwhara. Ka whakakeko atu a Hone ki te wāhi whakamate o te tia, ka pūhia. He angitu tana puhi i te tia ki te puhinga kotahi, heoi ka whāngaihia tētahi kariri hou kei hiahiatia tētahi atu.

I tana kitenga atu kua hinga te tia, kāore i te korikori, ka nekehia e Hone te kati ki te 'tau' ('haumarū'), nā konā i whakahoki tana raiwhara ki te āhua o **RITE**.

I muri i tana neke atu ki te hihira kua mate te tia, ā, i mua i tana whakarite i te tia kia kawea atu ki tōna waka, ka whakawātea a Hone i tana raiwhara mā te unu i te hāmanu katoa e toe ana i ngā wāhi o te kopa matā, o te poka kāta hoki. Ka hihira ia kāore he kariri i roto i te pū, i runga rānei i te pū, nā konei ka huri tana raiwhara ki te āhua o **WĀTEA**.

Ka hoki atu a Hone me te tia ki tōna waka. Ka tango ia i te kati me te kopa matā i tana raiwhara ka rakahia anō ki te kēhi pū, ka hihiratia kua rokiroki whitatia te tūtaki, te kopa matā, me te hāmanu i wāhi kē atu i te pū.

Hoki atu ana a Hone ki te kāinga, ka koa i te whakaaro he tōtiti tia e rorerorehia ai te haere ake nei.

## Me pēhea te whakatinana i ngā āhua rite o te pū – he tauira aruaru rakiraki

E takatū ana a Josh ki te haere ki te aruaru rakiraki, ka tīkina e ia tana pū mau pokohiwi āhua-aunoa i tana kiato, ka mahia **Ngā Whakatūpato Haumarū** hei hihira kua wātea te pū, kātahi ka mātaihia hei whakarite e pai ana te āhua hei whakamahi, ā, ka whakaritea hei whakamahi mā te whakahinu i te rua kariri, mā te whakarite hoki kua whakamaui te nanati tika.

Kātahi, ka whakamaui ia i tētahi raka keu ki te pū mau pokohiwi, ka whakatakotoria ki roto i tētahi pēke pū hei kawenga.

Ka whakatakotoria e Josh te pū mau pokohiwi ki runga i te tūru o muri o tana taraka, ā, ka whakatakotoria tana hāmanu, i roto rā i tētahi ipu kua rakaina, ki runga i te papa o te taraka, me te uwahi ki tōna hāketē, ā, ka raka i te tuanui.

I te tauwāhi aruaru ka tīkina te pū mau pokohiwi i te pēke e Josh, ka tangohia te raka keu, ka whakakekongia ki tētahi aronga haumarū, ka hihiratia kua wātea i mua i te hoake ki tōna maimai.

I te tomokanga atu ki te maimai ka whakatakotoria e Josh tana pū mau pokohiwi ki tētahi tārawa ita e whakakeko tonu ai te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū.



Mā konei e haumarū te noho a te pū, kia kaua e tukia e ngā kurī e oioi ana, e ērā atu kaiaru rānei. Ka whakatakotonga e ia ngā kariri i tētahi pae i te wāhanga o muri o te maimai.

Ka tata mai te tākiri o te ata ka whakaritea e Josh tana pū mau pokohiwi hei puhinga, ka hihiratia e ia kua 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati, ka katia te tūtaki ki te poka kāta wātea o te pū mau pokohiwi wātea, kātahi ka whāngaihia ngā kariri ki te kopa matā anake. Ināianei kei te āhua o **WHAKARITEA** tā Josh pū.

Nā te mea kua tae ki te wā e whakaaetia ana e te ture te pupuhi, ka whakakeko atu ia i te pū mau pokohiwi ki tētahi aronga haumarū, ka hihiratia e 'tau' ('haumarū') tonu ana te kati, kātahi ka whāngaihia tētahi kariri. Nā konei i huri tana pū mau pokohiwi ki te āhua o **RITE**.

Ka tīmata te kāhui paku o ngā rakiraki ki te porotakataka i ngā hunuhunu, ā, kua oti tana hihira e haumarū ana tōna takiwā pupuhi, kua tautohua e tika ana te momo o ngā rakiraki, ā, i roto hoki i tana toronga, ka pēhia te kati ki te 'rerī' ('puhi'). Ināianei kei te āhua o **TIKA TONU** tana pū.

Ka whakakeko atu a Josh i tana pū, ka pūhia, ā, ka hinga ētahi rakiraki.

I muri i te puhi ka nekehia e ia te kati ki te 'tau' ('haumarū'), nā konei i whakahoki tana pū mau pokohiwi ki te āhua o **RITE**.

He iti noa ngā nekehanga o te ata, ā, e rere rangi ana ngā rakiraki, kua kore te paku aro mai ki ana hunuhunu, nā reira ka anga atu ia i te ngutu ki tētahi aronga haumarū, ka tangohia te kariri i te poka kāta, ka whakaurua anō ki te kopa matā, e whakahoki ai te pū ki te āhua o **WHAKARITEA**.

Ka whakataua a Josh ki te wehe atu i te maimai me tana pū mau pokohiwi me ana kurī ki te rapu i ngā rakiraki kātahi anō ka hinga, engari i mua i tana wehenga atu ka hihiratia kei te āhua o **WHAKARITEA** tonu tana pū.

Ā muri ake, i te taunga mai o te māpouriki, kāore ngā rakiraki e kitea ana, ka whakawātea a Josh i tana pū mau pokohiwi, ka anga atu ki tētahi aronga haumarū, ka hihiratia e 'tau' ('haumarū') ana te kati, ka tangohia ngā hāmanu e toe ana i ngā wāhi o te kopa matā, o te poka kātā hoki. Ka hihiratia e ia kāore he kariri i roto, i runga rānei i te pū, e huri ai tana pū ki te āhua o **WĀTEA**.

Kātahi ka tīkina e Josh ana hunuhunu, ka karanga atu ki ana kurī, ā, ka hoki anō rātou ki te taraka.

Ina tae atu rātou ki te waka, kua oti te hihira kua wātea tana pū, ka whakamau ia i tētahi raka keu ki te pū mau pokohiwi, ka whakatakotoria ki te pēke pū, ka hunaia i te tūru o muri, kātahi ka hihiratia e ia e hunaia ana te hāmanu, kua rokiroki i wāhi kē atu i te pū ki te takiwā o te tuanui i rakaina.

Ina tae atu a ia ki te kāinga, ā, i mua i tana huri ki tētahi atu mahi, ka raka atu a Josh i te hāmanu e motuhake atu ana i ngā pū, kātahi ka mahia **Ngā Whakatūpato Haumarū** ki te pū mau pokohiwi, ka hihiratia kua wātea, i mua i te āta horoi i te pū, ā, ko te mahi whakamutunga kia whita te raka atu ki tana kiato.



### Kia maumahara

- » Me whāngai anake tētahi kariri ina kua kitea e koe, e whakapono ana rānei kia kitea tonutia he kararehe kēmu, kia whakapakūtia tonutia rānei tō pū, hei tauira, i tētahi papa pupuhi pū.
- » Ko te tikanga o te "kitea tonutia he kararehe kēmu" **he take** e whakapono ana koe ka kitea he kararehe kēmu e tino pātata ana ki tōu tauwāhi ake.
- » I tētahi horopaki aruaru, hei tauira, i te aruaru i rō ngahere, i te noho i tētahi maimai rānei, e pai ana te whāngai i tētahi kariri ina whakapono ana koe ka kitea he kararehe kēmu. I te maha atu o ngā horopaki aruaru, tae atu ki te aruaru i te koraha, me kaua e whāngai i te kariri tae noa atu kia rite koe ki te pupuhi atu.
- » Me whakaiti te tūraru mā te whāngai anake i te kariri ina tino hiahiatia ana.
- » Ki te kore koe e mōhio ana ki te āhua o tō pū, whakamahia Ngā Whakatūpato Haumarū hei whakarite kua wātea te pū.



## Kati

He pūrere te kati ka whakamaui ki te nuinga o ngā pū. E rua ngā tūanga noa o te kati:

1. Te 'haumarū' (safe), te 'tau' rānei ka tohua nuitia ki te pū ki te 'S' – mēnā kei tēnei tūnga te kati tē taea te pū te whakapakūtia.
2. Te 'puhi' (fire), te 'rerī' rānei ka tohua nuitia ki te pū ki te 'F' – mēnā kei tēnei tūnga te kati ka taea te whakapakū i te pū mā te pēhi i te keu. Tirohia ngā whakaahua i raro nei.

**Kia mōhio:** He rerekē pea te āhua o te mahi a tēnā, a tēnā o ngā pūrere kati, hei tauira, ko ētahi ka raka i te tūtaki ina 'tau' ('haumarū') ana, ko ētahi atu he mea tauaro ngā tūnga haumarū me te puhi, ā, ko ētahi kati e toru ngā tūnga – te 'tau', te 'rerī', me te tūnga waenga ka tukuna ai te tūtaki ki te mahi engari ka aukatingia

tonutia te pūrere keu. Me mātua whakawaia koe i a koe anō ki te kati o te pū i mua i te whakamahia atu ki te hāmanu. Pērā i ngā pūrere katoa, ka taiākotikoti haere ngā kati, ā, me kaua rawa e whirinaki ki ērā anake hei whakakapi i ngā ture me ngā tikanga mō te mau haumarū i ngā pū pērā i te whakarite kia anga tonu te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū.

Me mātua whakahaere koe i te ngutu o te pū, ā, me anga tonu atu ki te aronga haumarū i a koe e whakamahi ana, e wete ana rānei i te kati, nā te mea he wā tēnei ka puta mai pea ngā turingongengonge.

Ki te **paku rangirua** koe mō te kati, kaua e whakamahi i te pū, ā, whakaritea kia mātaihia e tētahi mātanga whakatika pū.



**Whika 1.7.** He tauira o ngā tini momo kati me ngā tauwāhi o te kati.

## Tūtaki tuwhera-haurua (hāunga ngā pū āhua-aunoa)

Ko te tūtaki āhua-rite/āhua-tuwhera tētahi kōwhiringa ka taea te whakamahi ki ētahi raiwhara rua kariri-tūtaki, ki te kore koe e hiahia ki te hari i tō raiwhara ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA, o RITE rānei i tētahi taiao aruaru.

Tonoa he tohutohu, he whakangungu hoki i tētahi kaiwhakamahi pū tautōhito e waia ana ki tēnei tikanga, i tētahi mātanga whakatika pū rānei mēnā e hiahia ana koe ki te ako atu anō mō tēnei kōwhiringa, ki te hihira rānei mēnā e taea ana tō pū te whakamahi haumarū pēnei.



### Kia maumahara

- » Ki te rerekē te horopaki, pērā i te wehenga atu i te takiwā aruaru pātata, tēnā whakahokia tō pū ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA, ka WHAKAWĀTEA katoa rānei.
- » Ki tētahi tira aruaru, me noho te pū a te tangata o mua anake i te āhua o WHAKARITEA.
- » Mēnā ka pūrere atu te kararehe i muri i tō neke i te kati ki te 'rerī' ('pūhia') (te āhua O TIKATONU), me mātua whakahoki wawe koe i te kati ki te 'tau' ('haumarū') (te āhua o RITE).

## 4

## Āta tautohu rawa pū i tāu whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua

He mea tino waiwai tēnei ture hei whai mā ngā kaipupuhi katoa, nā te mea he wawe, he whakahiatangi, he aituā pea ngā hua o te korenga i āta tautohu rawa pū i tāu whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua.

Ko ngā momo pū me ngā kūpara e ākina nuitia ana mō te aruaru (inarā mō ngā kararehe kēmu nui) e āhei ana te whakaputa i ngā whara whakamate rawa. Nā konei ki te kore te kaiaru e tautohu tika i tāna whāinga, ā, ka pōhēhē ia he kararehe kēmu kē tētahi atu tangata, i te nuinga o te wā he hemonga rawatanga te hua.

Me mātua mārama e koe, oti ana te puhi i te puhinga, tē taea te whakahoki mai. Kāore tētahi whāinga, tētahi kararehe kēmu rānei e whai hua pērā i te oranga o tētahi atu tangata. Ki te rangirua, kaua e pūhi!

Mai i ngā rangahau\* kua mōhiotia ngā kōrero nei:

- » Mō te **80%** o ngā maiki nō te tira aruaru kotahi te kaipupuhi me te kaupēhipēhi. Ka pā mai te nuinga o ngā maiki ina wehewehe te tira, ā, kua kore ngā tāngata e āhei ana te kōrero tētahi ki tētahi, ka neke atu rānei rātou ki te takiwā o tētahi atu kaiaru.
- » Kei Te Ika-a-Māui te **76%** o ngā maiki. He nui ake ngā maiki i ngā takiwā aruaru he mātotoru te ngahere, i runga i te uaua o te kite, tēnā i ngā koraha, hei tauira, ngā maunga o Te Wai Pounamu.
- » I te **92%** o ngā maiki, he iti iho i te 75 mita te toronga i waenga i te kaipupuhi me te kaupēhipēhi.
- » He rite tonu te ahunga mai o ngā maiki i ngā urupare he wawe te momo i te wā e uaua ana te kite.

Ko tā te rangahau whanonga tangata me mārama tātou ki te āhua o tā te roro mahi, o tā te roro tukatuka mōhiotio hoki, inarā ina kōhuki ana te tangata, e hiamō ana rānei.

Mā ngā mōhiotio e whai ake nei koe e āwhina ki te whakamārama i ētahi o ngā tukanga ka ara atu pea ki te tautohu hē, ā, me pēhea te turaki i ērā.

### He aha ngā āhuatanga ka pā ki te mārama o tō kitenga, ki te tautohu whāinga hoki?

Arā noa atu ngā āhuatanga ka pā pea ki te mārama o tō kitenga, ki tō āheinga hoki ki te tautohu tika i tāu e kitekite ana. I roto i ēnei ko ngā āhuatanga o te mārama, ko te āhuatanga o te hinengaro, ko ngā kawatau, ko te haukume, ko te hokinga mahara ki ngā pūmahara ā-ataata, ko te whenumi o ngā whāinga ki te taiao anō hoki.

He mea nui hoki te āhua o tā tō roro mārama ki ngā āhuatanga i ngā horopaki pērā i te haerenga aruaru. Kei te whiwhi tō roro i ngā mōhiotio tino rahi (tae atu ki ngā kitenga, ki ngā oro, ki ngā āhuatanga taiao), ā, e tukatukahia tahitia ana ki ngā mōhiotio kua ākona kētia (tae atu ki ō wheako, ki ō ritenga, ki ō pūmahara, ki ōu ake tino hiahia).

I ētahi horopaki, ki te kore e rawaka te mōhiotio ā-rongo kia ariari ai, ka waihangā pea tō roro i tētahi mea, ā, ka 'kite' pea koe i tāu e hiahia ana, i tāu e kawatau ana te kite rānei, kaua i tērā i reira tūturu ai. He rite tonu te pā mai o tēnei āhuatanga i ngā āhuatanga he iti te mārama, mēnā he matarehu tētahi wāhanga o te mea rānei.

E tino hāngai ana tēnei i ngā tauwāhi aruaru i reira kua kitea e koe he kararehe kēmu i mua atu, nā te mea e kawatau kē ana tō roro ki te kite i tētahi kararehe, ā, kāore pū i te kawatau ki te kite i tangata kē atu.



#### He mea hira

Me mātua āta tautohu rawa pū koe i tāu whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua i mua i tō pupuhi atu.

**Ki te paku rangirua koe,  
me kaua e pupuhi!**

\* Mai i *A Hunter's Tale*. I whakaputaina e NZ Mountain Safety Council i te Māehe i te tau 2017.

## Ngā urupare kōhuki a te tangata, ā, me pēhea te whakaheke i ngā pānga

Ka hiamō ana te kaiaru mō te kite atu i ngā kararehe kēmu, ka takahi pea ngā kare ā-roto i te whakaaro ararau. E kīia ana tēnei āhua, ko te piwa toa, ko ōna āhuatanga matua ko te kōhuki nui ake, ko te hoto manawa tere ake hoki, ā, i te nuinga o te wā ka hua mai te korenga o te mārama ki ngā āhuatanga, me te whakatau take hīkaka, koretake rānei.

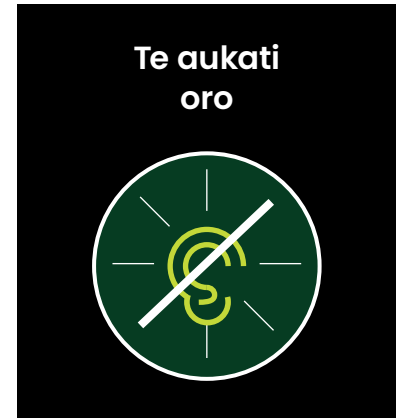
Ka pūtakea mai i te piwa toa pea ngā pānga taipua maha, pēnei:



Ko te āhua nei kua whāiti tō tirohanga (pērā i te titiro iho i tētahi ngongo tūpuhi ina ariari ana te wāhi i mua, engari kē he makaro, he pōuri rānei ērā atu mea katoa).



Ka pērā rawa tō arotahi atu ki te whāinga, ki te kararehe rānei, ka kore tō mārama ki tō whaitua. Nā konei e kore pea koe e kite i ngā tāngata, i ngā waka, i ngā whare rānei i tō takiwā pupuhi.



Ka pā mai tēnei momo mate whakarongo taipua ina pā mai te auhi nui. Pā ngātahi ai tēnei ki te tirohanga arapoka. Ko te tikanga o te aukati oro tē taea pea e koe te rongo i ētahi atu e ngana ana ki te whakawhiti kōrero ki a koe, ki te whakatūpato i a koe rānei.

Hei whakamāmā i ēnei pānga o te urupare kōhuki ina aruaru ana te tangata, tirohia **He tukanga haumaruru ake** ki te whārangi 18.

## Te ruha me te pēhanga

He wā ōna e ruha ai ngā kaiaru, e rongo ai rānei i te pēhanga mai i te whānau, i ngā hoa rānei kia tīkina he kiko mō te rorerore, kia patua he kararehe tohutoa rānei. I ēnei āhuatanga, ka takahi pea ngā kare ā-roto i te whakaaro arotau, ā, he whakatau ohia te mutunga iho. Ka pēnei ai nā te mea he nui ake te mahi a te takiwā momoho o te roro i tā ngā takiwā whakamahere, whakaaroaro hoki.

Kei te mōhio tātou katoa, ka pā mai te nenge, kāore e pai ā tātou whakatau, tērā rānei, ka pokatata kē tātou. Mēnā ka rongo koe i ngā pānga o te ruha i mua i te haerenga aruaru, he pai kē atu te whakatārewatia tae noa kia pai ake tō āhua. Ehara i te mea ka pā anake te ruha ki ngā take o te whakatau take mō te pupuhi, engari kē ia ka pā hoki pea ki ngā whakatau mō te ara ka whāia, nā konei ka nui ake te mahi mōrearea i te taiao – nā konā pea ngā whara, ngā putanga kino kē ake rānei nā te paheke, nā te rapahuki, nā te hinga hoki, nā te ngaro haere rānei.

Nā te pēhanga (nāu anō, nā ētahi atu rānei) ki te whakahoki mai i te tohutoa nui ake, pai ake hoki, i te kiko rānei i puta ngā whara, te hemonga rawatanga anō hoki, i te nuinga o te wā ko tā te tangata pokotaka i te tukanga whakatau take. Ko ngā kaiaru kua rongo i taua pēhanga kia angitu ai, kua kōkirihia kia tere rawa te urupare ki te koringa, ki te āhua, ki te oro hoki, ka mahue te āta whai i te tukanga tautohu whāinga tōtika.



**Whika 1.8.** Te warea ki te whāinga: ka arotahia tonutia te tīa e oma ana, ā, kua makaro te taiao e pātata ana.



## Ngā karu whakatata hei pūāwhina titiro haumaruru ake

He mea nui te whakamahi i ngā karu whakatata (tērā rānei, i te karu whātata hīkawe i ngā taiao areare ake), ā, kaua i te karu o tō raiwhara, hei mātai i tētahi takiwā, hei tautohu hoki i te whāinga. Ki te whakamahia e koe te karu o tō pū, ka whakawhāitihia te whānui o tō mātai, ā, kei te anga hoki koe i te ngutu o tō pū ki ngā mea katoa e kitea ana mā taua karu, ā, ka whakamōreareatia pea ētahi atu tāngata.

He kōwhiringa haumaruru ake ngā karu whakatata nā te mea ka tukuna ki a koe te tirohanga mārama ake, whānui ake hoki o te whāinga, o te takiwā o te whāinga hoki, nā konei he nui ake te tūpono ka āta tautohu tika koe i tō whāinga.

Ka anga ana koe i tō pū ki te whāinga i tautohua mā te karu o tō pū, pai kē atu kia huakina ō karu e rua i a koe e puhi ana, nā te mea ka āwhina pea tēnei ki te whakaiti i te tirohanga arapoka.



**Whika 1.9.** Te tirohanga arapoka i a koe e whakamahi ana i ngā karu o te raiwhara. Ko te whakaahua kei te taha mauī e whakaatu ana i te tirohanga o te kaipupuhi mā tōna karu ina kopi ana te karu mauī. Ko te tirohanga whānui ake kei te taha matau e whakaatu ana kua kotiti kitea kore tana hoa aruaru ki te takiwā pupuhi.

## He tukanga haumarū ake

Ko te huarahi anake kia tino mōhiotia e tika ana te whakatauranga take ko te kore pupuhi. Heoi anō, mā te whai i te tukanga i tērā taha ka tino whakaheke pea ngā tūraru.



### Kia maumahara

- » Hihiratia tō takiwā pupuhi, inarā ki tēnā taha, ki tērā taha, ki tua atu i te whāinga anō hoki, ki ō karu kau, ki ngā karu whakatata rānei hei whakarite kāore tētahi mea, pērā i te tangata, i te waka, i te kararehe pāmu, i te whare rānei i roto i te whānuitanga o tō pupuhi.
- » Mā te ako ki te pupuhi me ngā karu e rua e matatēwha ana e iti iho pea te tūraru ka ahu mai i te tirohanga arapoka.



I mua i te whakaaro ake ki te pupuhi:



Kia āta haere, ka whakahā ai.



Mātaihia mā te neke i tō upoko, i ō karu hei āwhina ki te wete i te tirohanga arapoka, kia whai i te tirohanga pai ake o tō tauwāhi, o te wāhi o te whāinga hoki.



Kātahi ka āta tātari i te whāinga (he pai ake kia whakamahia ngā karu whakatata) me te ui i a koe anō:



He tangata rānei tērā? He kaiaru anō rānei tērā? Kua kotiti pea rānei taku hoa aruaru ki tērā takiwā?



Koia mārika te momo kararehe e aruhia ana e au? He tāriana, he uwaha rānei (e hia ōna tau, he aha tōna momo)?



Tirohia te tū a te kararehe. Kua tau tōna āhua, kua āhua hē rānei tētahi āhua?



Ko au te tino rangatira o āku mahi – kāore au i te mahi i runga i te ohia/pēhanga?



Kua āta tautohu rawa pū au i tāku whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua ki tāku e tirohia ana?



Kia māmā te kōrero: ki te paku rangirua koe mō te whāinga, kaua e pūhi.



**Whika 1.10.** Ka kitea e koe te tia whero?  
E rawaka ana tērā ki te **āta tautohu rawa pū**  
kia ea katoa ngā rangirua?



**Whika 1.11.** Ko taua tia anō i te Whika 1.10, e kitea ana mai i  
koki kē. Kāore te kite anake i te kiri o te kararehe, i te āhua o te  
tinana, i ngā pihi rānei i te rawaka mō te āta tautohu rawa pū.



**Whika 1.12.** Mēnā kei te whakahaere koe i tētahi kaipupuhi  
kāore i te whai raihana, me mātua āta tautohu rawa pū e te  
kaiwhakahaere, e te kaipupuhi hoki te whāinga kia ea katoa  
ngā rangirua.

Kāore tonu i te eke ki te tika hei tautohu i te tia te kite  
atu i te kiri, i ngā pihi. Whakaarohia te tirohanga ki te  
katoa o te kararehe mā te tātari i te momo, i te ira, i te  
pakeke, i te rahi, i te tau o ngā koi pihi o te kararehe  
e tirohia ana; mā konei koe e āwhina kia nui ake te  
mārama o tō aromatawai i te mea, ā, ka whakaitia te  
tūraru ka hē te whakatau.

Ina aruaru ana koe i te pō he uaua ake, he mōrearea ake  
anō te tautohu tika i tō whāinga. E kore pea ngā tiwhiri  
me ngā pūrere kite i te pō e tūrama ariari i te whāinga.

Ka pāngia pea te mārama o tō kite i te rahi, i te tae  
anō hoki. I ōna wā, kua hē te tautohu i ngā whakaata i  
kitea i te tiwhiri hei karu kararehe, nā ka hua he whara  
taumaha, he hemonga rawatanga rānei ki ētahi atu.

Torohia te **Wāhanga 7: Te whāwhā haumaruru i ngā pū**  
mō ētahi atu mōhihio mō te pupuhi i te māhina.



### Kia maumahara

Kāore he kiko, he tohutoa rānei  
i te pai ake i te **korenga o tō hoa**.

## Ka pēhea taku whakaiti i te tūraru ka hē te tautohu mai i ahau?

Tokomaha ngā kaiaru ka mau i ngā kākahu muramura i te wā e aruaru ana, nā te mea he mea āwhina pea tēnei kia tautohua tikahia rātou, kia kaua e pōhēhētia he kararehe kēmu kē. Ko ngā tae rorotu e rua mō ngā kākahu aruaru muramura ko te karaka muramura me te kahurangi. Ko te whāinga kia tino kitea rawa atu koe e ērā atu kaiaru. Ko te tauaro katoa tēnei ki te kirihuna me te tauhuna.

Ehara i te mea mā te kākahu muramura pakupaku noa iho e ora pū ai koe, heoi anō – me whai whakaaro e koe tō āhua ina tirohia koe mai i te tirohanga e 360 putu. E kore pea ērā atu kaiaru e kite i tō mea muramura nā ngā āhuatanga o te whenua te take (ngā tumu rākau, ngā rau, te papa ngaro rānei), nā ngā āhuatanga o te mārama rānei.

Ki te aruaru koe ki te puihi ururua, e ākina ana kia uhia te wāhanga nui ake o tō tinana ki ngā kākahu muramura, nā te rehurehu o te titiro, nā ngā tūhononga whāinga tere ake hoki. Engari, ki te whenua pārae, he iti iho te uhi e hiahiatia ana i runga i te āheinga nui ake ki te kite, ki te tautohu i ngā mea i roto tonu i te whānui o te tirohanga.

He mea tino hira ngā kākahu karakara i ngā wā e matarehu ana, e matarehu haere ana rānei te mārama – i te tuata, i te maruahiahi, ki roto i te puihi rānei. Me mau i tētahi tae e rerekē ai i tērā o te taiao, i tērā hoki o ngā kararehe kēmu o tērā takiwā.

Whakaarotia ake te uhi i te tinana o te kararehe ki te kākahu muramura mēnā kei te wahaina e koe i te puihi.

Me maumahara, he wā e pau ai ngā mea katoa. Ka memeha haere te tae o ngā kākahu muramura nā te mau, nā te horoi hoki, nā reira me whakakapi ēnei mea ina tīmata te mura, ngā tae kitakita rānei ki te māwhe. Ko ētahi mea karaka mura ka pōhēhētia he kiri tia ina tawhito, ina māwhe ana, nā reira hihiratia ngā mea muramura i mua i te whakamahi, ā, me whakakapi ina hiahiatia.



Whika 1.13. He tauira o ngā mea karaka mura me te kahurangi muramura.



## He whakatūpato

- » Kaua e whakamahi i te karu o te raiwhara hei mātai i te wāhi, hei tautohu i tētahi whāinga rānei. He takahi tēnei i te Ture 2 – me anga atu tō pū ki te aronga haumaruru i ngā wā katoa.
- » Me noho wehe atu tō matimati i te keu, ā, me anga tonu atu tō ngutu ki te aronga haumaruru tae rā anō kia 100% tō mōhio pū ki tō whāinga, ki te haumaruru o te pupuhi.
- » I ngā wā katoa me mātua tautohu te katoa o te kararehe i mua i tō pupuhi. Me kite te katoa o te kararehe, me tātari, me whakarite ehara i te kaiaru e pikau kararehe ana.
- » Kaua rawa e puhi ki te nekehanga anake. He neke otaota, he neke rākau rānei, tērā pea he tangata tērā.
- » Kaua rawa e puhi ki te tae anake. Hei tauira, ko ētahi o ngā tae kākahu ka mau i ngā kaiaru e ōrite ana pea ki te kiri tia.
- » Kaua rawa e puhi ki te oro anake. Ka whakataruna pea ngā kaiaru i te reo kararehe, pērā i te horu a te tia.
- » Kaua rawa e puhi ki te āhua anake. Ka whakapōhēhē pea tō roro i a koe kia pōhēhē koe ko te mea e kitea ana ko tētahi kararehe kēmu.
- » Me ui i a koe anō, “Kei hea ōku hoa aruaru? He kaiaru anō i reira pea?”
- » **Mēnā kei te whakahaere koe i tētahi kaipupuhi raihana kore, me mātua āta tautohu rawa pū e te kaiwhakahaere me te kaipupuhi raihana kore anō hoki te whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua.**



## Hihiratia tō takiwā pupuhi

### He aha tēnei mea te takiwā pupuhi?

Ko te takiwā pupuhi te wāhi ka rere te pere mā roto, ka tau hoki pea ki taua wāhi i muri i te whakapakūngia atu i tētahi pū ki tētahi whāinga, me te whakaaro ake ki te hapa whakakeko me te ahunga o te hāmanu i pūhia.

Kei te āhua tonu o ngā āhuatanga maha tō takiwā pupuhi, tae atu ki te momo, ki te kūpara rānei o te pū, ki te hāmanu ka pūhia, ki te kararehe e aruhia ana (mēnā kei te whenua, kei te rangi rānei), ki te taiaro aruaru, ki te rautaki aruaru e whāia ana.

Ka rerekē haere te wāhi pupuhi o te kaiaru i ia hīkoi e ai ki te huringa o te whenua, o ngā āhuatanga rānei. Ka pērā anō, ka neke haere te kararehe e aruhia ana e koe me tō pū, ka huri haere hoki tō wāhi pupuhi, ā, he wawe pea ngā huringa.

Ki te puhi atu koe ki tētahi whāinga i waho atu i tō takiwā pupuhi haumaruru i a koe e aruaru ana, ka whakamōrearea pea koe i ngā tāngata, i ngā kararehe, i te rawa rānei.

Mēnā e whakamātau ana koe ki te whakaheipū i ō pū ki tētahi pāmu, hei tauira, me mātua whakarite e koe e wātea ana tō takiwā pupuhi i ngā tāngata, i ngā waka, i ngā whare, i ngā kararehe pāmu, i ērā atu tūraru pea. Kōwhiritia tētahi tauwāhi i reira te wāhi hopu matā e tika ana (arā, he wāhi ko tōna take ko te hopu i ngā matā ka pūhia), pērā i tētahi hiwi nui e paripari ana he oneone ngohe tōna hanga, kāore ōna kōhatu, kāore hoki ērā atu mea mārō ōna.

Hei āwhina ki te hihira i tō takiwā pupuhi, whāia tēnei raupapa kaupae māmā:



Tautohua, mātaihia hoki te wāhi i muri i tō whāinga, me te whakarite e wātea ana i ngā tāngata/waka/whare/kararehe pāmu, ā, e tōtika ana mō te toronga, mō te ahunga hoki o te pū e whakamahia ana e koe.

Āta tautohu rawa pū i tāu whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua, ā, whakaritea kua wātea te wāhi e pātata tonu ana ki a ia.

Tukuna ngā karu ki te whāinga.



### He whakatūpato

Ki te kore e taea e koe te whakarite 100% e haumaruru ana tō takiwā pupuhi – **kaua e puhi.**



### Kia maumahara

Papamuri, whāinga, kitenga.

## Te aruaru tahi ki ētahi atu

Pērā i te kōrero o mua, e **80% o ngā maiki pupuhi e hāngai ana ki te aruaru e whai wāhi nei ngā tāngata o te tira kotahi.**

Hei kaupare atu i ngā maiki, he mea waiwai kia whakaaetia i mua e ngā tāngata o tō tira te takiwā ka haerehia e tēnā, e tēnā, me ū ki te mahere, ā, me noho i roto tonu i ngā rohenga e aruarutia ana. Me whai whakaaro e ngā tāngata o rātou takiwā pupuhi, hei whakarite kāore ēnei takiwā i te inaki tētahi i tētahi kei whakamōreareatia ērā atu tāngata o te tira.

Me mataara tonu, me mārama tonu koe ki ngā tauwāhi o ō hoa i ngā wā katoa. Mēnā kua kore tō kitenga i te hoa aruaru, me whakaaro koe ānō nei i roto ia i tō takiwā pupuhi. **Me mutu wawe tō aruaru i taua wā tonu** tae noa atu kia pā anō ā-karu, ā-waha koe ki a ia, ka whakaūngia anō aua pānga.

Waihoki, mehemea ka mārama i a koe kua puta kau noa atu koe i tō takiwā, **me mutu te aruaru**, ka whakatau i tōu tauwāhi ake, ā, me kōrero wawe atu ki tō tira aruaru.

Whakamahia ngā whakawhitinga kōrero reo irirangi, ngā pūnaha GPS me ngā mapi kia mōhio ai kei hea koutou ko ō hoa.

He tere te huri a tō wāhi pupuhi i a koe e whai ana i tētahi whāinga e neke ana ki te pū. I a koe e piu ana i te ngutu o te pū, me mārama koe ki ngā tūnga o ērā atu kaiaru. Whakaritea kāore rātou e mau i te ara i waenga i tō pū me te whāinga, kāore rātou i tua atu rānei i te whāinga. E tino hāngai ana tēnei ina pūhia ana te pū mau pokohiwi ki te kararehe kēmu e rere ana, e omaoma ana rānei.



### Kia maumahara

- » Me whai tahi ngā tāngata katoa o te tira i tētahi mahere i whakaaetia (whakamaheretia te aruaru, aruarungia te mahere).
- » Mēnā kua kore tā koutou kite tētahi i tētahi, tērā rānei mēnā e rangirua ana koe ki tōu nā tauwāhi ake, katia te aruaru tae noa atu kia whakatūngia anō te pānga, te tūnga rānei.
- » Kei te huri haere tō takiwā pupuhi i ngā wā katoa, inarā mēnā e whāia ana te whāinga e neke haere ana.
- » Whakamahia ngā reo irirangi hei whakawhiti kōrero ki ērā atu tāngata o tō tira.
- » Me mōhio ki ngā ripa o te wāhi aruaru kua tautohua mō tō tira. Whakamahia te hangarau hei āwhina ki te whai tonu i tō tauwāhi.
- » Ki te kore e taea te whakarite 100% e haumarua ana tō takiwā pupuhi – **kaua e puhu.**

## Te mōrearea riripi

Ko te riripi ko te huringa o te ahunga, o te tere hoki o tētahi pere, o tētahi hoata, o tētahi kongakonga rānei nā tōna tukinga ki tētahi papa te take. Pērā i te riripi o te kōhatu i te wai, te hokinga mai o te paoro i te pātū rānei – e kore pea e taea te matapae i ēnei mea.

I te nuinga o te wā ka puta mai ngā riripi nā te pānga o tētahi whiunga pērā i te matā ki ngā papa pararahi, mārō rānei, pērā i ngā toka, i te tio, i ngā rākau, i te wai, i ngā pereti rino, i te raima, i ngā pito poro rākau, i ngā rākau mārō, i ngā waka hoki. Heoi anō, nā te momo, nā te hanga, nā te tere whaihu hoki o te pere, nā te koki hoki ka tukia ai te mata, ka pūtatea mai pea te riripi o te pere i ētahi atu mata, pērā i te oneone papa, i te onepū papa rānei.

He nui ake te tūraru o te riripi mō ngā hōta rino pū mau pokohiwi, mō te hāmanu tere whaihu iti hoki (hei tauira, ngā kariri orotopa kore (subsonic)).

**Whika 1.14.** He tauira o ngā ara riripi ka puta pea i te wai me ngā kōhatu i te whakatakere.

He mōrearea ngā riripi, nā te mea, ka whāia te ara tē taea te matapae – i te nuinga o te wā kei waho atu tērā i te takiwā pupuhi – ā, ka mau tonu pea te rawaka o te ngao hei whara, hei whakamate rawa rānei i tētahi.

Me mārama e kore pea e tūtahi tonu te pere, engari kē ka pākarukaru pea ki ngā maramara maha. Ka rere ēnei maramara ki wī, ki wā, ki te pūtoro tae atu ki te 100m atu i te tauwāhi tuinga, i konā ka nui ake te mōrearea ki te tangata, ki te rawa anō hoki.

Inā koa, ka whakaraerae pea ngā kaipupuhi anō i ngā maramara, i te pere tūtahi rānei e riripi ana, mā te āhua e mōhiotia nei hei 'backsplash'.

## Te Huapae

Ko te huapae te tauwāhi ko te āhua nei e pā ana te whenua ki te rangi (pērā i te tihi o ngā hiwi, o ngā pae maunga), ā, e kīia ana hoki ko te taupae.

Kitea ai ngā kararehe kēmu i te huapae, inarā mēnā kua tumeke rātou, nā te mea he rite tonu te oma ki tua atu i te taupae hei paheko atu. Ko ētahi kaiaru ka pupuhi tonu hei ngana ki te aukati i te kararehe – engari he tino mōrearea pea tēnei, nā te mea, pērā i te atahanga i raro nei, kāore i te paku mōhiotia te takiwā pupuhi i tua atu i te tia.



**Whika 1.15.** He tia i te paerangi.

Kaua rawa e puhi ki tētahi mea i te huapae, nā te mea tē taea e koe te kite he aha kei tua atu o te taupae. Tērā pea ka rere atu tō pere ki tua i te taupae, ka whara, ka tūkina rānei i te tangata, i te kararehe, i te rawa rānei i tua atu rā. Kia maumahara, ko te nuinga o ngā kūpara e tūtohia ana mō te aruaru tia ka tukua pea te pere ētahi manomita neke atu rānei atu i te tūnga puhi.

E whakaaturia ana e te Atahanga 1.16 i raro nei tētahi kaipupuhi e whakataruna ana i te puhi ki tētahi mea i te huapae. E tohu ana te raina whero e tāwhana ana i te ara ka whāia pea e te pere mēnā ka rere tonu ki tua atu o te taupae.

E mārama ana te titiro, ka tuki pea te pere ki ngā whare tē kitea, ka whara taumaha, ka whakamate rānei i ngā tāngata i tua atu i te taupae.



**Whika 1.16.** Kāore ngā whare me ngā waka i tērā taha o te hiwi e kitea ana e te kaipupuhi e tū ana i te taha matau.



**Kaua rawa** e pūhi ki tētahi mea i te huapae, nā te mea tē taea e koe te kite he aha kei tērā atu taha o te taupae. Tērā pea, ka rere tō pere ki tua atu i te taupae, ka pā ki ngā tāngata, ki ngā kararehe, ki te rawa rānei i tua atu rā.



### Kia maumahara

Kia tūpato i te taha o ngā awa, i te mea, ka pūtakea mai pea te riripi i ngā mata mārō, papa hoki, tae atu ki ngā kōhatu, ki te wai rānei.

## Te toronga mōrahi me te toronga papai o ngā pere

Ko te **toronga mōrahi o te pere**, koia ia ko te tino tawhiti (horekau te whai whakaaro ki te tika) e rere ai te pere o tō pū ina pūhia ki te koki tairanga tino pai o te māngai.

E kōrero ana te **toronga papai o te pere** mō ngā pānga tuinga o te kariri. I te horopaki o te aruaru, ko te tikanga o tēnei ko te tawhiti e mau tonu ai te ngao, te tika, me te whakatutuinga rawaka i taua matā ake, ki te tuki, ki te whakamate tōtika i te whāinga.

E hia manomita e rere pea ai te pere mai i te puhinga kotiti, i te tohipa rānei i mua i te whakapaunga o tōna ngao, nā, ka hinga ki te papa. Mā te mōhio ki te toronga mōrahi o te pere, ki ngā mea e pātata ana, i tua atu anō hoki i te wāhi whāinga, koe e āwhina ki te aromatawai mēnā rānei e haumarua ana te puhi. Torohia te **Wāhanga 4: Te Hāmanu: Te toronga me te pānga torohū o tō pū me tō hāmanu** mō ētahi atu mōhiohio.

He mea waiwai te mōhio hoki ki te toronga mōrahi o te pere o tō pū kia tū mai koe hei kaipupuhi haumarua, haepapa hoki.

## Ka pēhea te pā ki taku takiwā pupuhi e te horapa o ngā hāmoamoā pū mau pokohiwi?

Ina whakapakū tētahi pū mau pokohiwi i tētahi kariri hāmoamoā-maha, ka puta atu ngā hōta i te māngai, ka tīmata ki te horapa ki tētahi tauira ka nui haere tōna whitianga i te nui ake o te rere. Ina puhi ana i te pū mau pokohiwi, me mārama ka whānui haere te hōta, ka whakamōreareatia pea tētahi mea atu i te whāinga, inarā ina nui haere ana te tawhiti mai i te kaipupuhi ki te whāinga, tērā rānei mēnā e puhi ana koe i ngā tini hōta ki te whāinga e neke haere ana.

**Kia mōhio:** Ka nui haere te horapa o te hōta tahi ki te roanga.



7 m



20 m



40 m

**Whika 1.17.** Te hāmoamoā pū mau pokohiwi kua horapatia atu i te whitu ki te 40 mita.

## Ka pēhea te pānga ki taku takiwā pupuhi ina puhi ana i te pō?

He nui ngā aituā ka hemo rawa te tangata me ngā whara kua pā mai i roto i ngā hāora o te pō.

Kāore te toronga mōrahi o te pere o tō pū e rerekē i te pō, engari kē ia ka rerekē tō āheinga ki te aromatawai he aha i roto pea i tō takiwā pupuhi. He mea tino nui te takiwā pupuhi, te tautohu whāinga me te haumarua whānui ina aruaru ana i te pō.

Me whakawaia koe i a koe anō ki te takoto o te whenua e hiahia ana te aruaru i mua, i te awatea, kia mōhio ai koe ki ngā wāhi e haumarua ana te pupuhi i te pō.

Ko ngā taputapu e tino kitea ana ka taea te whakamahi hei pupuhi i te pō ko:

- » ngā tīwhiri/ngā rama; me
- » ngā pūrere kite i te pō.

Ka tūrama ngā tīwhiri me ngā rama i tētahi wāhanga paku noa iho o te takiwā pupuhi, o te toronga o te pere hoki. Nō konā e uua ai te whakarite e haumarua ana tō takiwā pupuhi, nā te mea tē taea e koe te kite he aha i tua atu i te wāhi e tūramatia ana. Ka pāngia hoki tō āheinga ki te āta tautohu rawa pū i tō whāinga kia ea katoa ai ngā rangirua e te tauaro nui i waenga i te mārama me te pō.

E rua ngā momo matua o ngā pūrere kite i te pō:

- 1. Ngā pūrere whakakaha ata** – whakamahia ai e ēnei pūrere te mārama i roto i ngā tūāwhiorangi aho kitea me te pōkākā (IR) ka whakakahangia ai.
- 2. Pūrere whakaahua pōkākā** – whakamahia ai e ēnei pūrere te tūāwhiorangi IR o te ngao pōkākā e tukua ana ('waitohu wera'), ka hurihia ai hei ata e kitea ana ka tukua ki tētahi mata i te pūrere.

Ka whakapakari ēnei pūrere e rua i te āheinga o te kaiaru ki te rapu, ki te tautohu hoki i ngā kararehe kēmu. Heoi anō, nā te toronga iti o ngā pūrere, he tino uua te whakarite e wātea ana tō takiwā pupuhi. He here nō ngā pūrere e rua e hiahia ai ngā whai whakaarotanga haumarua motuhake. Ko ngā hanganga ehara i te kounga, he iti iho te utu hoki, he rite tonu te tuku i te ata he iti iho tōna ariari, mā konei e uua ake anō te tautohu i tō whāinga. Pērā i ngā karu noa, mēnā ka whakamaua te karu kite i te pō ki te pū, ā, ka whakamahia e koe mō te tirohanga noa, e anga ana koe i te pū ki ngā mea katoa ka kitea. Whakamahia tētahi pūrere karu pō e tū motuhake ana hei rapu i ngā kararehe, hei tautohu hoki i ērā.

He pūkenga nui te puhi i te pō me te whakamahi i ngā pūrere whakakaha ata, i ngā pūrere whakaahua pōkākā rānei, ā, ko te hunga e tauhou ana ki te aruaru me haere tahi ki tētahi kaiaru whai wheako ki te ako ki te whakamahi tika i ēnei utauta.



**Whika 1.18.** Ka tūrama ngā tīwhiri me ngā rama i tētahi wāhanga paku noa iho o tō takiwā pupuhi. E whakaaturia ana e te whakaahua o runga ngā mea e kitea ana e te kaipupuhi i te hihi o te tīwhiri, ā, e whakaaturia ana e te whakaahua o raro tētahi whare i muri i te whāinga.



### He whakatūpato

Kaua e whakamahi i te pūrere kite i te pō i whakamaua ki tētahi pū hei tiroiro whānui.

**He takahi tēnei i te Ture 2** – me anga atu tō pū ki te aronga haumarua i te wā katoa.



### Me pēnei te whakatinana i tēnei ture

- » Me mataara koe ki ngā mea katoa tērā pea kei te wāhi i waenga i a koe me tō whāinga, kei te wāhi i tua atu i tō whāinga anō hoki.
- » Kaua rawa e puhi mēnā he hoa kei mua i a koe, inarā kua kore tō kite atu i a rātou.
- » I mua i tō pupuhi, uia koe anō: “Ka ahatia pea mēnā ka tohipa au i taku whāinga?”
- » Kaua rawa e puhi ki tētahi mea i te paerangi.



### He whakatūpato

He hara, i raro i te Conservation Act, te puhi i roto tonu i ngā hāora o te pō i ngā ngahere ā-motu, i ngā pāka ngahere, i ngā pāka ā-motu rānei. Haere ki Te Papa Atawhai hei pānui i te roanga atu o ngā here whakaaetanga o Te Papa Atawhai.

## Kia haumarū te rokiroki, te kawē hoki i ngā pū me te hāmanu

Hei kaupupuri raihana pū, e herea ana koe ki te whai i te putunga haumarū, whita hoki mō ō pū, mō tō hāmanu anō hoki. E ārai ana te putunga pū whita kei roto ngā pū i ringaringa hē.

E hāngai ana ia pū ki ngā here e pā ana ki ngā whakatūpato whita e whakatakotoria nei i te Arms Regulations 1992 (ngā Waeture).

### Ō here ā-ture

Ko tā te Waeture 19 ko te kaupupuri o te raihana pū me mahi i ngā mahi whaitake hei whakarite e whakahaumarutia ana ngā pū kei a ia kei tāhaetia.

Ko tā Waeture 19 he here hoki i te kaupupuri raihana kia rakaina ki roto, kia whakangūhia me te rakaina ki roto rānei ia pū i tōna whakaputunga whita i te wā kāore te pū i te noho i raro i tōna whakahaerenga pātata, ā-whaiaro hoki, i tērā o tētahi atu kaupupuri raihana rānei.

### Me pēhea au e whakarite kia whita tonu ngā pū kei a au?

**Ko te kaupupuri raihana pū e whai pū ana me mātua pēnei:**

- » me whakarite kāore ngā tamariki nohinohi, kāore hoki ngā tāngata kāore ō rātou raihana pū rānei, i te whai āheinga māmā ki ngā pū me te hāmanu; ā,
- » me whakarite kia rokirokitia ngā pū kei a rātou i wāhi kē atu i te hāmanu mō te pū kia kaua te tangata e whai āheinga ki te pū e āhei ana ki te hāmanu.

I roto i ēnei kaupae me mātua raka i ia pū i runga i te whenua, i ngā whare rānei o te kaupupuri, kāore hoki i te noho i raro i te whakahaerenga pātata tonu, ā-whaiaro hoki o te kaupupuri, o tētahi atu kaupupuri raihana pū rānei ki roto i:

- » he kāpata, he ipu, he pouaka rānei e taea ana te raka he mārō tōna hanga (he mea whiwhita ki te hanganga o te whare) i roto rā e taea ana te rokiroki i ngā pū; tērā rānei
- » he rūma pākaha he rino me te raima te hanga e taea ana te raka, i roto rā ka taea te rokiroki i ngā pū; tērā rānei
- » he kāpata whakaatu, he whata whakaatu rānei e taea ana te raka i roto rā ka whakangūhia ngā pū kia kore e taea te pupuhi i tētahi.

### Te kawē i ngā pū me te hāmanu

Ina kawea ana ngā pū, te hāmanu rānei i tētahi waka i te huarahi, i te ara tūmatanui rānei me mātua whakarite e koe:

1. E hunaia ana ngā pū me te hāmanu kia kaua e kitea ana mai i waho o te waka.
2. Ka whakangūtia ngā pū mēnā e taea māmāhia ana mā te tango i te tūtaki, i tētahi atu wāhanga waiwai rānei me mau ki te tangata pupuri raihana, me rokiroki kia kore e kitea i wāhi kē atu i ngā pū rānei. Ki te kore tēnei e taea (hei tauira, he pū āhua aunoa te pū, he rua kariri-kauwhiti rānei), nā me whakamau tētahi raka keu ki ngā pū, me haere i roto i te kēhi kua rakaina, i te pēke kawē kua rakaina rānei.
3. E wātea ana ngā pū.
4. Ka rokirokitia te hāmanu i wāhi kē atu i ngā pū, ā, me noho i roto i tētahi pouaka (glove box) i rakaina, i tētahi wāhi whakaputunga ōrite rānei ina taea ana.

Tirohia [Te Aratohu mō te Rokiroki me te Kawē Whita i ngā Pū me te Hāmanu](#) mō ētahi atu mōhiotio.

### Te Aratohu mō te Rokiroki me te Kawē Whita

**He tuhinga Te Aratohu mō te Rokiroki me te Kawē Whita i ngā Pū me te Hāmanu** ka tuku ai i te kupu tohutohu mā ngā kaupupuri me ngā kaitono raihana pū me ngā whakamana mō te ū ki ngā here whakahaumarū hei whakarite i te whakaputunga me te kawenga haumarū, whiwhita hoki o ngā pū me te hāmanu mā te katoa o te hunga o Aotearoa.

Me whakarite kua pānui, kua mārāma koe ki ngā mōhiotio, e kitea ana ki: [Te Aratohu mō te Rokiroki me te Kawē Whita](#)



**Whika 1.19.** Me mātua rokiroki te hāmanu i wāhi kē atu i ngā pū.



**Whika 1.20.** He tauira pai tēnei kiato rino o te whakahaumarutanga pū.



**Whika 1.21.** Mēnā e taea ana me noho tonu ngā wāhanga waiwai ki a koe.

E whakaaetia ana te waiho i te pū, i te hāmanu rānei i roto i te waka i te wā whakatā o te haerenga mō te tae atu ki te 60 meneti mēnā e pēnei ana:

- (a) Ka noho tonu te kaipupuri raihana i te wāhi pātata tonu, i te takiwā pātata rānei tonu o te waka.
- (b) Ka rokiroki whita tonutia ngā pū, te hāmanu rānei, ā, tē taea te kite.
- (c) Mēnā e taea ana, mā te kaipupuri raihana e pupuri tonu ngā wāhanga waiwai o te pū.
- (d) Kua rakaina te waka, kua katia ngā matapihi, ā, kei te kaipupuri raihana tonu ngā kī.

#### **Ngā tuhipoka:**

- » Me whai ia kaipupuri o tētahi whakamana mō te pītara, mō tētahi mea rāhui, mō te rākau e herea ana rānei i te taumata nui ake o ngā whakatūpato whakahaumarū e whakaahuarua ana ki te waeture 28 o te Arms Regulations 1992.
- » Ko ia tangata kei a ia tētahi pītara rama, tētahi pū whakamate kararehe, tētahi pītara tohu-kararehe rānei me mātua mau tērā i roto i tētahi ipu i rakaina māna kei raro tonu i tana whakahaerenga pātata tonu, ā-whaiaro hoki.

#### **Ngā hihira whakahaumarū**

Ka mātai pea e tētahi kaihihira o Te Tari Pūreke nō Ngā Pirihimana i ō whakaritenga whakahaumarū. Ka tae atu tēnei ki ngā wā matua, pērā i te wā i mua i te tuku i tō raihana, i ngā whakamana rānei kua tonoa e koe, tērā rānei mēnā kua panonitia tō wāhi noho.

He auau ake tā Ngā Pirihimana whakahaere i ngā hihira whakahaumarū mō ngā pītara, mō ngā mea rāhui, mō ngā rākau e herea ana hoki.

Ka whakaaetia takitahitia te whakahaumarū a tēnā, a tēnā, e Ngā Pirihimana whai muri i te mātai, i roto ai te tiro atu ki ngā take pērā i:

- » ngā matū i whakamahia;
- » te tukanga hanga (tae atu ki ngā raka, ki ngā kūaha, ki ngā kaurori hoki);
- » te āhua o te puna o te whata rokiroki, o te kiato, o te pouaka, o te kāpata rānei ki te whare; ā,
- » mēnā rānei e tōtika ana te whakahaumarū mō te maha, mō te momo hoki o te/ngā pū.

Ka kōrerohia ki a koe e Ngā Pirihimana ngā ngoikoretanga i kitea i tō whakahaumarū, me ngā kōwhiringa hei whakapai ake. Mēnā e hiahiatia ana, ka whakaritea e rātou tētahi wā mō te mātai whai-ake.

Torohia te **Wāhanga 2: Te tuku raihana pū me ngā here** mō ētahi atu mōhiotio.

## Me ārai i te waipiro, i ngā pūroi hoki ina whāwhā ana i ngā pū

Me kua rawa e inu waipiro, e kai tarukino rānei i mua, i te wā rānei o te pupuhi, i te wā e whāwhā ana i ngā pū rānei (tae atu ki te horoi, ki te tautiaki i ēnā).

Kāore he rahinga haumarua o te waipiro e taea ana te inu kātahi ka whāwhā haumarua i te pū. Ka inu waipiro koe ka whakangoikoretia tō whakawānga, ō whetau, tō whena, tō reretahi, tō rakanga ā-ringa, tō kitenga anō hoki, ā, ka whakakahangia, ka whakakotititia hoki ō kare-ā-roto.

Ko ētahi pūroi tūtohu ka pūhoi, ka whakapōturi, ka pā kē atu rānei ki ō urupare ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana hoki, nā reira me pānui te tapanga, me tono tohutohu ā-tākuta. Mēnā ka tohua e te mōhiotia ki tō pūroi rongoā kia kua e taraiwa, kia kua rānei e whakamahi i ngā mīhini taumaha, KAUA E whāwhā i te pū, e whakamahi rānei i te pū.

Me inu waipiro, me kai pūroi rongoā (ka pā pea ki ō urupare) i muri anake i te otinga o tō pupuhi, o tō aruarua mō te rā, ā, kua wātea ngā pū, kua rakaina whitahia atu.

Kia maumahara ka noho tonu pea te waipiro me ētahi pūroi ki tō pūnaha mō tētahi wā i muri i te kai. Me tuku i te wā rawaka kia wehe atu ngā pānga o te waipiro, o ngā pūroi rānei i tō pūnaha i mua i te whāwhā i ngā pū.



### Me pēnei te whakatinana i tēnei ture

- » Kua e inu waipiro, e whakamahi pūroi rānei i mua, i te wā rānei e whakamahi ana i te pū.
- » Kua e pupuhi pū me ētahi tāngata kei te inu waipiro, kei te kai pūroi rānei, tērā rānei, kua inu waipiro, kua kai pūroi rānei.



### He mea hira

**Me kua e noho tahi** te waipiro, ngā pūroi me ngā pū! Kore rawa!

# Te tuku raihana pū me ngā here



## Ko wai e āhei ana ki te tono i te raihana pū?

Hei tono atu i te raihana pū me mātua pēnei koe:

- » me tekau mā ono, neke atu rānei ō tau; ā,
- » kāore i whakakorengia ō raihana pū i roto tonu i te 5 tau i mua atu (māna kua hurikōarotia te whakakorenga e te Kōti ā-Rohe); ā,
- » ehara koe i te tangata i whakakoretia i raro i te wāhanga 22H o te Arms Act 1983.

## Me pēhea e tono i te raihana pū

Haere ki te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke, mō ngā mōhiohio tino hou mō te tono ā-ipurangi i te raihana pū. Tērā rānei, waea atu ki te 0800 844 431.

Oti ana te tuku i tō tono, me mātua tae atu koe ki tētahi akoranga haumaruru pū.

Kātahi ka aromatawaitia koe hei whakatau mēnā rānei he tangata tōtika koe ki te whai raihana pū. Ko te tangata tōtika ko te tangata he pai tōna āhua ka whakaponohia ai tana whakamahi i ngā pū i runga i te haepapa, tana rokiroki whita i ngā pū anō hoki. I a rātou e aromatawai ana mēnā rānei he tangata tōtika koe ki te whai pū, pū hau rānei, ka whai whakaarohia e Ngā Pirihimana tō āhua whānui, tō hitori hoki, tae atu ki ngā mōhiohio nāu, nā ō kaitaunaki rānei i tuku, ō whakaritenga mō te rokiroki i ngā pū, me ērā atu mōhiohio e puritia ana e Ngā Pirihimana, ka riro rānei i Ngā Pirihimana.

E whakatakotoria ana e te Wāhanga 24A o te Arms Act 1983 ētahi taurira o ngā āhuatanga ka kitea e Ngā Pirihimana ehara te tangata i te tangata tōtika ki te whai i te pū, i te pū hau rānei.

## He aha tēnei mea te raihana pū?

Ko tā te raihana pū he tuku i te kaipupuri ki te whai, ki te whakamahi hoki i ngā pū rāhui-kore. E mōhiotia noatia ana tēnei ko te raihana pū noa o Aotearoa.

Ko ngā taiohi tekau mā ono, tekau mā whitu rānei ngā tau e hiahia ana ki te whai, ki te whakamahi hoki i ngā pū hau i te wā kāore i te whakahaerehia me mātua whai hoki i te raihana pū.



## Ngā wā raihana

Ka hāngai te wā raihana e rima tau te roa ki te tangata:

- » kāore anō ia kia whai raihana pū i mua;
- » i whakakorea, i tukua rānei tana raihana o mua; tērā rānei
- » i tukua e ia tana raihana kia mōnehu me te kore i tono ki te raihana hou i mua i te rā mōnehu.

Ko ngā kaipupuri raihana o nāianeī e angitu ai te tono anō ki te raihana hou i mua i te mōnehu ka tukua te raihana ki a rātou mō te 10 tau.

Mēnā he kaipupuri raihana koe ināianeī, me whakahou tō raihana i mua i tōna rā mōnehu.

## Te whai me te whakamahi i ngā pū ina noho ana i raro i te whakahaerenga

Ko ia tangata kei te whai pū, kei te whakamahi pū rānei me whai raihana pū, ahakoa e taea ana te whai, te whakamahi hoki i ngā pū rāhui-kore i raro i te whakahaerenga pātata tonu o tētahi kaipupuri raihana i te nuinga o ngā horopaki.

Ko te tikanga o te whakahaerenga pātata tonu e pēnei ana te kaipupuri raihana:

- » kei reira ā-tinana ia e āta whakahaere ana i te kaipupuhi
- » e pērā ana te pātata mai e taea ai te tango i te pū e whakamahia ana e te kaipupuhi mēnā me pērā, ā,
- » kāore ia i te whakamahi i tētahi atu pū i a ia e tuku ana i te whakahaerenga.

Arms Act 1983, Wāhanga 20 – Restriction on possession of non-prohibited firearms

Arms Act 1983, Wāhanga 22(2) – Exemptions  
i te pae tukutuku a New Zealand Legislation



### Ngā wā kāore tēnei i te hāngai atu

Kāore tēnei wawao o te whai i raro i te whakahaerenga pātata tonu i te hāngai ki ngā tāngata e whai ana i ngā pū ina hāngai ana ētahi atu hara, hei tauira:

- » mēnā kua whakakorea tāna raihana (he hara tonu tērā o te whai pū i te wā e whakakorengia ana)
- » e takahi ana i ētahi herenga peira (he takahitanga tonu tērā o te peira)
- » e takahi ana i tētahi whakatau whakahaumarū (he takahitanga tonu tērā o te whakatau whakahaumarū)
- » ina hāngai ana tētahi ōta aukati pū ki te tangata (he takahitanga tonu tērā o te ōta aukati pū).

# Ngā here a te kaupupuri raihana

## Te whakahaumarutanga o ō pū

E hāngai ana ki ia raihana pū ētahi herenga e herea nei kia rokirokihia haumarutia, whitahia hoki ngā pū. He here anō e hāngai ana ki ngā kaupupuri whakamana e pā ana ki ngā pītara, ki ngā rākau e herea ana, ki ngā pū rāhui, ki ngā kopa matā rāhui anō hoki.

## Me mātua pēnei ngā kaupupuri raihana katoa:

- » me whakarite kia kaua e whakatakoto i te pū ki ngā wāhi e taea ai e te tamaiti nohinohi te whai āheinga kau atu ki tērā;
- » me whakarite kia rokirokihia motuhaketia atu ngā pū kei a ia i wāhi kē atu i te hāmanu mō te pū kia kore e taea e te tangata ka whiwhi āheinga ki te pū te whiwhi āheinga ki te hāmanu; ā,
- » me mahi i ngā mahi tōtika hei whakarite e whakahaumarutia ana ngā pū kei a ia kei tāhaengia.

I roto i ngā kaupae whaitake me mātua mahi e te kaupupuri raihana hei whakahaumaru i ngā pū hei pare atu i te tāhae ko:

### 1. Te mau ki ōna whare:

- » he kāpata, he ipu, he pouaka, he ipu rānei e mārō ana tōna hanga e taea ana te raka (he mea whiwhita ki te hanganga o te whare) i roto rā e taea ana te rokiroki i ngā pū; tērā rānei
- » he rūma pākaha he rino me te raima te hanga e taea ana te raka, i roto rā ka taea te rokiroki i ngā pū; tērā rānei
- » he kāpata whakaatu, he whata whakaatu rānei e taea ana te raka i roto rā ka whakangūhia ngā pū kia kore e taea te pupuhi i tētahi.

### 2. Te whakarite kia rakaina, kia whakangūhia me te rakaina rānei ia pū kāore i te noho i raro i tōna whakahaerenga pātata tonu, ā-whaiaro hoki (i te whakahaerenga pātata tonu, ā-whaiaro hoki o tētahi atu kaupupuri raihana rānei) ki roto i taua kāpata, i taua ipu, i taua pouaka, i taua rūma pākaha, i taua kāpata whakaatu, i taua whata whakaatu rānei.

### 3. E whakaaetia ana te waiho i te pū, i te hāmanu rānei i roto i te waka i te wā whakatā o te haerenga mō te tae atu ki te 60 meneti mēnā e pēnei ana:

- » Ka noho tata mai te kaupupuri raihana ki te wāhi pātata tonu, ki te takiwā pātata tonu rānei o te waka.
- » Ka rokiroki whita tonutia ngā pū, te hāmanu rānei, ā, tē kitea.
- » Mēnā e taea ana, mā te kaupupuri raihana e pupuri tonu ngā wāhanga waiwai o ngā pū.
- » Kua rakaina te waka, kua katia ngā matapihi, ā, kei te kaupupuri raihana tonu ngā kī o te waka.

Torohia te **Ture 6: Kia haumaru te rokiroki, te kawē hoki i ngā pū me te hāmanu** ki te whārangi 26.

**Kia mahara hoki, me whakaatu ki Ngā Pirihimana e te kaitono raihana pū ōna whakaritenga whakahaumaru hei wāhanga o te tukanga tono.**

## Ina panonihia tō wāhi noho

Ki te panonihia tō wāhi noho i muri i te whakawhiwhinga ōu ki tō raihana, me whakamōhio ā-tuhi i Ngā Pirihimana i roto i ngā rā e 30 o tō hūnuku atu (wāhanga 34). Torohia te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke, hei whakahou ā-ipurangi i ō taipitopito mā MyFirearms, waea rānei ki 0800 844 431.

Mēnā he whakamana ōu ki te whai i ngā pītara, i ngā pū rāhui, i ngā kopa matā rāhui, i ngā rākau e herea ana rānei, me whakamōhio hoki koe ki Ngā Pirihimana (i mua i tō hūnuku atu) ngā whakaritenga kua oti i a koe mō te putunga haumaru o tō pītara, o tō pū rāhui, o tō kopa matā rāhui, o tō rākau e herea ana rānei i te wā o te hūnukutanga.

## Ngā herenga rēhita

E herea ana ngā kaupuri raihana i Aotearoa ki te tuku mōhiohio ki te Firearms Registry. Whai mōhio mai ki te wā me tuatahi tō pēnei mai, ā, ki te wā me whakahou koe i ō mōhiohio, mā te toro atu ki [te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke](#), mā te waea rānei ki te 0800 844 431 i waenganui i te 8.30 i te ata me te 5 i te ahiahi, Mane ki te Paraire.

## Ngā pū kua ngaro, kua tāhaetia, kua whakamōtītia rānei

Mēnā kua ngaro, kua tāhaetia, kua whakamōtītia rānei tō pū, tō kopa matā rāhui, tētahi wāhanga rāhui, tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei, me whakamōhio wawe koe i Ngā Pirihimana. Me mātua tuku e koe ngā mōhiohio katoa kei a koe e hāngai ana ki ngā pū, ki ērā atu mea pū hoki me ngā āhuatanga o te tāhaetanga, o te ngaronga rānei. Kei [te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke](#) ngā mōhiohio mō te ara kia whakamōhio atu koe ki Ngā Pirihimana.

## Te porowhiu i te pū, i te mea pū rānei kua kore i hiahiatia

Mēnā he pū, he wāhanga pū, he mea pū atu anō rānei kua kore i hiahiatia e koe, e pai ana te hoko atu, te porowhiu kē atu rānei i ēnā ki tētahi kaihoko pū, ki tētahi atu kaupuri raihana pū rānei.

## Te tūkino whānau (te riri ā-whare)

E āhei ana Ngā Pirihimana ki te tango i ngā pū i raro i te Search and Surveillance Act, ki te whai whakaaro hoki ki te whakatārewa, ki te whakakore rānei i te raihana pū a te tangata i raro i te Arms Act 1983 mēnā e whakapaetia ana kei te whai wāhi taua tangata ki te whakawhiu atu ki te riri ā-whare.

Mēnā ka tukua tētahi whakatau whakamarutanga taupua i raro i te Family Violence Act 2018 ki tētahi kaupuri raihana, ka whakatārewahia taua raihana pū (wāhanga 99(1) o te Family Violence Act 2018).

Ki te tukua tētahi whakatau whakamarutanga whakamutunga i raro i te Family Violence Act 2018, hei reira ka whakakoretia te tangata e whakapaetia ana i te pupuri raihana pū mō te tekau tau. Ko te tikanga o tēnei tē taea e ia te tono i te raihana pū, ā, mēnā he kaupuri raihana kē ia, ka whakakorengia tāna raihana pū i taua wā tonu (wāhanga 22H me te 27B o te Arms Act 1983). E hāngai ana tēnei ahakoa kua unuhia te herenga rākau noa e te Kōti ā-Whānau mō te tangata e whakapaetia ana ki te whakatau whakamarutanga.

## Ngā whakatau marutau Pirihimana

Ina tukuna tētahi whakatau marutau Pirihimana ki te kaupuri raihana pū, ka whakatārewahia tāna raihana pū i te roanga atu e whai mana ana taua whakatau marutau, ā, me tuku e taua tangata tana raihana pū, me ngā pū, ngā rākau rānei kei a ia (Family Violence Act, ngā wāhanga e 37 me te 40).

## Te mate, te whara rānei ā-tinana, ā-hinengaro rānei ina pupuri ana i te raihana pū

Ki te pāngia koe ki ngā tohumate o te mate ā-tinana, ā-hinengaro rānei, o te whara ā-tinana, ā-hinengaro rānei e pā kino ana ki tō āheinga ki te whai haumarua i ngā pū, me mātua whakamōhio atu koe i Ngā Pirihimana (wāhanga 24B(1)(e) me te 24A(1)(h) Arms Act 1983). Otirā, ka taea hoki e koe te whakarite wawe kia tukua tō raihana ki Ngā Pirihimana, ā, kia (i runga i te whakaetanga a Ngā Pirihimana) porowhiua ō pū ki tētahi atu kaupuri raihana. Ka hoki ana tō ora, ka hiahia pea koe ki te whai whakaaro ki te tono anō i te raihana pū, ā, me whakapā atu ki Ngā Pirihimana hei kōrerorero i tēnei. He tikanga papai te whakarite i mua noa atu mō te porowhiu, te pupuri rānei i ō pū ina kua kore ai tō āheinga.

Mēnā ka mate Ngā Pirihimana ki te whakakore i tō raihana pū, ka whiua koe ki tētahi wā tārewa, e rima tau te roa, i mua i tō āhei ki te tono raihana pū anō (wāhanga 23(1)(b)).

## Te tuku i tō raihana

Ki te kore koe e pīrangi ki te whai pū tonu, ka taea e koe te tuku (te whakarere me te hoatu) i tō raihana pū ki Ngā Pirihimana i mua i te rā mōnehu (wāhanga 27(1)). Ki te tukua e koe tō raihana, kua kore tō raihana ki te whai pū. Mēnā kāore anō kia porowhiua ō pū ki te kaihoko pū, ki te tangata whai raihana tōtika rānei i mua i te tukunga o tō raihana, me mātua hoatu i ēnā ki Ngā Pirihimana, ā, i muri i tērā e toru marama kei a koe hei whakarite ki te porowhiu atu ki tētahi atu kaupupuri raihana i runga i te whakaaetanga o Ngā Pirihimana (wāhanga 28).

## Ina mate te kaupupuri raihana

Me whakamahere e ngā kaupupuri raihana pū he whakaritenga mō te porowhiu i ā rātou pū i mua i te matenga.

Mēnā tē taea e ngā kaupupuri raihana te whakarite kia porowhiua ngā pū i mua i te hemonga rawatanga, me mātua whakarite e rātou e mōhio ana te whanaunga piritata, te māngai ā-ture rānei me pēhea te porowhiu i ngā pū e ai ki te ture mā:

- » Te whakamōhio atu ki Ngā Pirihimana kua hemo rawa te kaupupuri raihana;
- » Te tuku i te whāinga o ngā pū ki tētahi kaihoko, ki tētahi atu kaupupuri raihana rānei (me te whakamana tika me te whakaaetanga ki te whai, mō ngā pītara, mō ngā rākau e herea ana, mō ngā pū rāhui, mō ngā kopa matā rāhui, mō ngā kete kete whakaumu pītara rānei) kia puritia haumarutia tae noa atu kia oti ngā whakaritenga mō te porowhiunga whakamutunga; tērā rānei
- » Te tuku taupua i ngā pū ki Ngā Pirihimana tae noa atu kia oti ngā whakaritenga mō te porowhiunga whakamutunga, te tuku rānei i ngā pū ki Ngā Pirihimana kia whakamōtītia.

Waihoki, mēnā i te kaupupuri raihana he pītara, he pū rāhui, he kopa matā rāhui, he rākau e herea ana rānei, me whakamōhio atu i Ngā Pirihimana te tauwāhi o aua mea.

## Ētahi atu kawenga ā-ture e hāngai ana ki ngā kaupupuri raihana pū

Arā ētahi atu kawenga ā ngā kaupupuri pū me ngā kaiwhakamahi pū i raro i te Arms Act 1983 me ngā Arms Regulations 1992. Ki te kore ēnei here e whāia ka whakatārewatia pea tō raihana, ka whakakorengia rānei, ā, i ētahi kēhi ka hua pea te hāmene.

Ki te hiahia koe ki ētahi atu mōhiohio me whakapā atu ki Te Tari Pūreke (Ngā Pirihimana) ki tētahi rōia rānei, tīkina rānei tētahi kape o te Arms Act 1983 me ngā Arms Regulations 1992, ka taea te whiwhi [ā-ipurangi](#).

Hei rapu i tētahi Tari Pū, i tētahi Teihana Pirihimana rānei, torohia [te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke](#).

Hei whakahou i ō taipitopito raihana pū, hei whakamōhio mai rānei i tētahi panoni i ō āhuatanga, torohia [te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke](#), me te whakahou ā-ipurangi i ō taipitopito mā MyFirearms, waea rānei ki **0800 844 431**.

I roto ēnei i ngā kawenga ā-ture, engari kāore i te whakawhāitihia ki ēnei:

| E herea ana koe e te Arms Act ki te pēnei:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Ngā Taipitopito                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Kia haumaruru te whakamahi pū.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Ina whakamahi ana i te pū, me mahi te kaupupuri raihana mā te āhua kāore e whakamōrearea i a ia anō, i ētahi atu rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Me whakaatu ngā pū e kawea ana e koe.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Me whakaatu e te kaupupuri raihana ngā pū katoa e kawea ana e ia ki tētahi mema o Ngā Pirihimana ina tonoa.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Whakaatuhia tāu raihana hei mātaitanga ina herea koe kia pērā e Ngā Pirihimana, ā, me āta tiaki tō raihana kia kore e whakakinotia, kia pai ai te pānui.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Mēnā kāore i a koe tō raihana ina tonoa atu, me whakaatu i roto tonu i te 7 rā, i tētahi tauwāhi nā Ngā Pirihimana i tohutohu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Hoatu te roanga o tō ingoa, tō wāhi noho me tō rā whakawhānau ki te tonoa e Ngā Pirihimana i a koe e whai ana i tētahi mea pū, i te hāmanu rānei.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Mā te whakanau ki te tuku i ēnei taipitopito, mā te tuku i ngā taipitopito parau rānei, oti ana te tuku i te whakatūpato, he hara tērā, ā, ka mauheretia pea te tangata.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Whakaaetia kia arotakengia e Ngā Pirihimana ngā pū katoa kei a koe, me ngā wāhi kei reira puritia ai aua pū (me te hāmanu), hei reira rānei, ā, mō taua take, whakaaetia kia tomokia e Ngā Pirihimana te whenua, te whare rānei kei/hei reira puritia ai aua mea i ngā wā katoa e whaitake ana (me te tiro hoki ki ngā whakaritenga whiwhita i roto i tētahi waka).</b> | <p>Me mātua pēnei Ngā Pirihimana:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» me tuku i te pānui o te mātai e marohitia ana e 7 ngā rā i mua i te itinga iho;</li> <li>» me tautohu i a rātou anō i te taenga atu, me te whakamōhio atu ki a koe e whakatinana ana rātou i tēnei mana; ā,</li> <li>» ki te kore rātou e mau kākahu Pirihimana, me whakaatu ki a koe he Pirihimana tūturu rātou i tō rātou kuhunga tuatahitanga atu (whakaaturia ai he kāri tautohu Pirihimana ki a koe), ā muri ake anō hoki i roto i te mātai ina tonoa e koe.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Mēnā kua hāngai ake ki a koe t/ētahi o ngā take o te wāhanga 24A(1) i muri i te tuku raihana ki a koe, me whakamōhio atu i Ngā Pirihimana.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p>He āhuatanga ēnei i āta rārangiahia i te Arms Act, ā, mēnā e tū mai ana tētahi, neke atu rānei o aua āhuatanga, kua kore pea te tangata e tōtika ana ki te whai pū, ki te whai pū hau rānei (<u>Wāhanga 24A(1)</u>). Hei tauira, ki te pēnei:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» i hāmenetia, i whakaharangia rānei koe ki tētahi hara i raro i te Arms Act ka whiua pea ki te mauheretanga (i Aotearoa, i tāwāhi rānei);</li> <li>» i hāmenetia, i whakaharangia rānei koe ki tētahi hara i raro i te Game Animal Council Act, i te Wildlife Act, i te Wild Animal Control Act rānei;</li> <li>» i tukuna tētahi whakatau whakamarutanga taupua, tētahi whakatau ārai rānei ki a koe, nāu te riri ā-whare ki tētahi atu tangata rānei;</li> <li>» e whakaaturia ana (i whakaaturia inakuanei rānei) e koe ngā tohumate o tētahi mate ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana rānei, o tētahi wharanga ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana rānei ka pā kinotia ai tō āheinga ki te whai haumaruru i ngā pū;</li> <li>» i te raukotia koe i te waipiro, i te whakamahi pūroi rānei koe mā te āhua e pā kinotia ai tō whakawānga, tō whanonga rānei;</li> <li>» ka tū koe hei mema o tētahi kēnge, o tētahi rōpū taihara whakariterite rānei, ka tata rānei tō hononga ki tētahi o ērā.</li> </ul> |

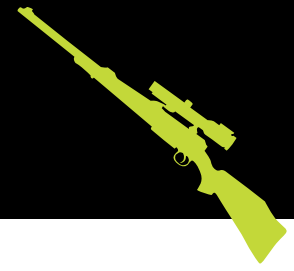
| E herea ana koe e te Arms Act ki te pēnei:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Ngā Taipitopito                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Ki te tīni koe i tō tākuta, me whakamōhio atu i Ngā Pirihimana.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>Me hoatu e koe te ingoa me ngā taipitopito o te tākuta hou.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p>Me whakarite ko ngā tāngata katoa ka hokona atu, ka tukuna atu rānei e koe ki a ia tētahi pū rāhui-kore, te hāmanu rānei he kaipupuri raihana pū ia, he kaipupuri raihana kaihoko rānei.</p> <p>Ki te porowhiu koe i te pū ina kāore koe i te kōrero kanohi-ki-te-kanohi atu ki te tangata (hei tauira, ka hokona atu mā te ipurangi, mā te tono mēra rānei), me mātua whai ōta ā-tuhi i waitohungia e Ngā Pirihimana (wāhanga 43A(1) me te (2)).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <p>Me mahi koe i ngā mahi whaitake kia mōhio ai koe mēnā rānei he kaipupuri raihana te tangata. Ka taea te pēnei mā te kite atu i tā te tangata raihana i mua i te hoatu i te pū mēnā e tūtaki ana kōrua kanohi-ki-te-kanohi mō te tukunga o te pū. Ka taea hoki e koe te whakamahi i te Firearms Licence Checker ina hoko atu ana i ngā pū, i ngā wāhanga, i te hāmanu hoki hei hihira atu mēnā he raihana pū whaimana o Aotearoa tā te tangata e hoko atu ana koe i te pū ki a ia. Ka whakaū i taua wā tonu te Firearms Licence Checker mēnā e whaimana ana i tēnei wā te kārī raihana, mēnā he tōtika ā-ture hoki. Kei te whakaū anake te taputapu nei i ngā mōhiohio e wātea mai ana i te kārī raihana. Kāore he mōhiohio whaiaro atu anō e hiahiaatia ana, e whakakitea ana rānei. Whāia tēnei <u>hono</u> kia uru atu ki te pūhira raihana.</p> <p>Mēnā 16, 17 rānei ngā tau o te tangata, me whai raihana ki te hoko, ki te whakamahi rānei i te pū hau.</p> <p>Ko ngā tāngata e hoko atu ana i ngā pū rāhui kore, i te hāmanu rāhui-kore rānei mā te tono mēra, mā te ipurangi rānei, me whakarite kia whakaoti te kaihoko mai i tētahi puka hoko tono mēra, kia waitohungia taua puka e Ngā Pirihimana e whakaū ana kua mātaihia te raihana pū a te kaihoko mai, ā, e pai ana Ngā Pirihimana he tōtika te tangata ki te hoko i te pū, i te hāmanu rānei i āta tuhia. Kei te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke te puka tono mēra. Tukuna ai e Ngā Pirihimana te puka i waitohungia ki te kaihoko atu.</p> |
| <p>Ki te pīrangi koe ki te tuku i tō pū rāhui, i tō kopa matā rāhui, i tō pītara, i tō rākau e herea ana, i tō kete whakaumu pītara rānei ki tētahi atu tangata, me tuku anake ki tētahi tangata kua whiwhi kē i te whakaaetanga ki te whai i tērā mai i Ngā Pirihimana.</p> <p>Hei tāpiri atu ki te whakaaetanga ki te whai, mēnā me tuku koe i te mea rāhui, i te pītara, i te rākau e herea ana rānei mā te kaikawe tere (hei tauira, nā te mea e whakaoti ana koe i tētahi hokonga i whakaritea nā te tono mēra, nā te ipurangi rānei), me āta tuhi te kaikawe tere i te whakaaetanga ki te whai, tērā rānei, (mō tētahi wāhanga rāhui), i tētahi puka i tautuhia e Ngā Pirihimana.</p> | <p>Ko ngā tāngata e hiahia ana ki te whai i ngā pītara, i ngā rākau e herea ana, i ngā kete whakaumu pītara, i ngā pū rāhui, i ngā kopa matā rāhui rānei me whai i te/ngā whakamana tika me te whakaaetanga ki te whai i aua mea kua tukuna e Ngā Pirihimana.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

| E herea ana koe e te Arms Act ki te pēnei:                                                                                                                                                                                        | Ngā Taipitopito                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Mēnā nāu te whara, te hemonga rawatanga rānei nā te whakamahi i te pū, i te pū hau, i te pītara, i te rākau e herea ana rānei, me pūrongo atu i te maiki ki Ngā Pirihimana (wāhanga 58).</p>                                   | <p>Me mātua tuku ā-tinana te pūrongo ki tētahi Pirihimana i tētahi teihana Pirihimana hei te wā tino tata e taea ana.</p>                                                                                      |
| <p>Whakamōhiotia atu ki Ngā Pirihimana ngā whakaritenga mō te putunga haumarū o ngā pītara, o ngā pū rāhui, o ngā kopa matā rāhui, o ngā rākau e herea ana hoki i mua i te hūnuku atu ki tētahi wāhinoho hou (wāhanga 34(2)).</p> | <p>Me kōrero atu ki Ngā Pirihimana e te kaupupuri raihana, i mua i te hūnukutanga, ngā taipitopito mō te putunga haumarū o ngā mea pū kia taea te mātai i ngā whakaritenga whakahaumarū i te wāhinoho hou.</p> |

**Kia mōhio:** Mō ētahi atu kōrero mō ngā hara pū, tirohia te [Āpitianga 1](#).

Mō ētahi atu mōhiotanga mō te Firearms Licence Checker haere ki [te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke](#)

# Ngā momo pū matua



E tuku ana tēnei wāhanga i ngā mōhiotia mō ngā momo pū tino noa e kitea ana i Aotearoa, tae atu ki ngā raiwhara, ki ngā pū mau pokohiwi, ki ngā pītara, ki ngā pū tawhito, ki ngā pū hau anō hoki. E tukuna ana ētahi take haumarua e ahurei ana ki te momo pū ake.

## He aha tēnei mea te pū?

Ka tautuhia e te Arms Act 1983, ko te pū “he mea e whakapakū ai i te hōta, i te matā, i te hoata, i tētahi atu pere rānei mā te kaha o te pahū” (mō te tautuhinga whānui ake, tirohia te tautuhinga i te tīmatanga o te **Wāhanga 1: Ngā ture matua e whitu o te haumarua pū**).

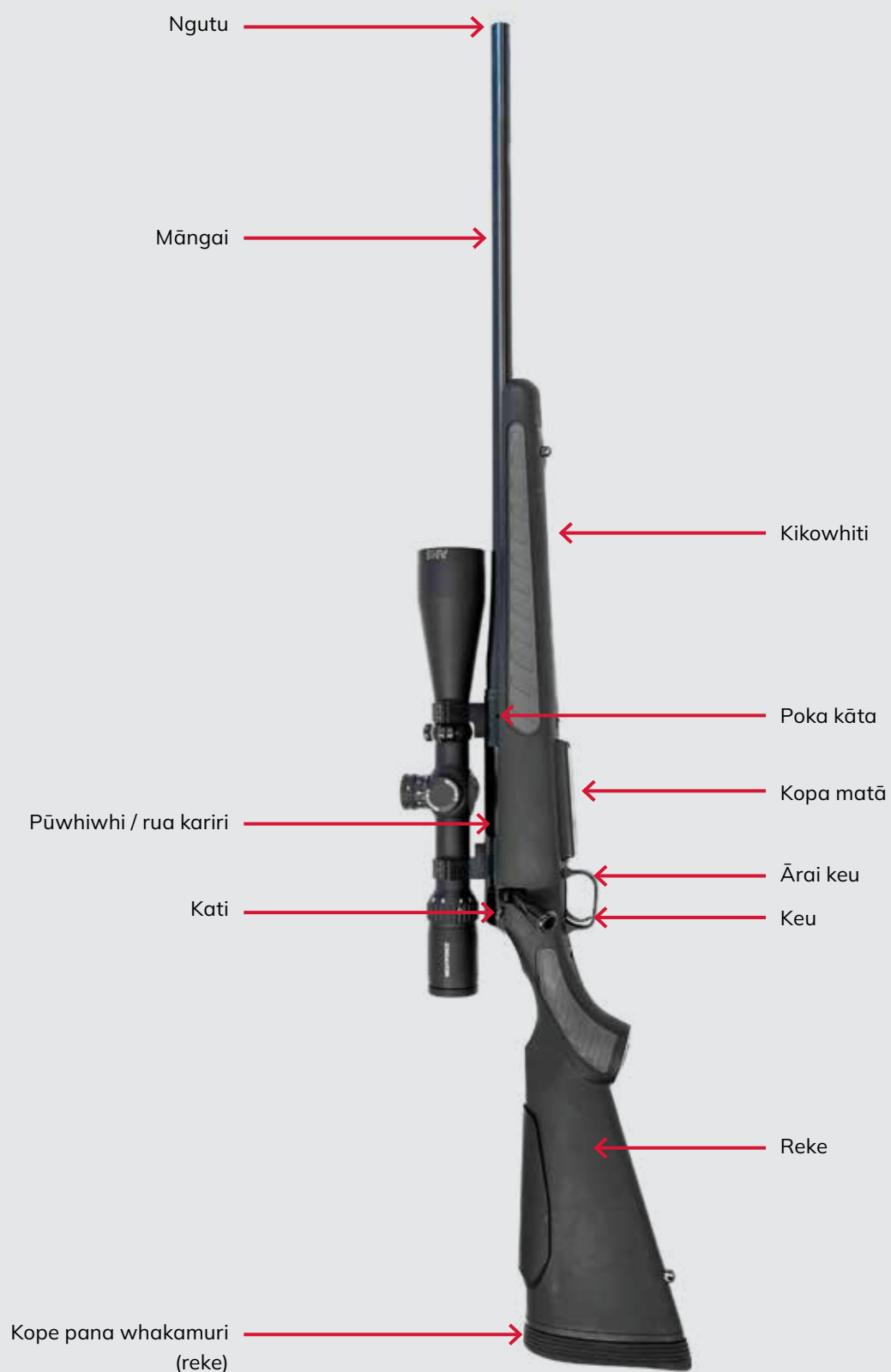
Ina kōwhiri ana koe i tētahi pū, kia maumahara, kāore te pū kotahi, kaore tētahi momo hāmanu kotahi, e tōtika mō ngā take katoa.

## He aha ngā wāhanga noa o te pū?

Ahakoia he rerekē te mahi, te kūpara, te hoahoa, tae noa atu ki te wāhitau, ki te tūnga rānei o ngā wāhanga o ngā pū, arā ētahi āhuatanga noa e kitea ana i te nuinga o ngā pū, i āta tohua i te whika 3.1.



**Whika 3.1.** Te wāhanga o te rua kariri raiwhara e whakaatu ana i ngā wāhanga noa.



**Whika 3.2.** He raiwhara rua kariri-tūtaki me ōna wāhanga noa.

| Ngā wāhanga noa o te pū |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Rua kariri</b>       | Te pūrere ka whakahaere (ka whāngai, ka raka, ka pupuhi, ka unu, ka pana hoki) i te hāmanu, ko te ara rānei ka mahi taua pūrere i tāna mahi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Māngai</b>           | Ko te wāhanga ngongo maitai o tētahi pū mā roto nei e pūhia ai te pere, te hōta rānei, ā, ka rere mā roto nei i te wāhanga whakaterenga o tōna haerenga ki te whāinga. He makaurangi, he mōhanihani rānei te kōwiringa.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Tūtaki</b>           | He pūrere e whakahaeretia ana e tētahi kauwhiti ka takahuri, ka tītaha rānei, ka tūhono i ngā ngao raka ki ngā koko e hāngai ana. I te nuinga o te wā i roto rā tētahi pine puhi, tētahi pūpana, tētahi pūwhakaputa hoki, ā, ka tū mai hei ārai i te wāhanga o muri o te pū rua kariri-tūtaki.                                                                            |
| <b>Reke</b>             | Ko te wāhanga o muri o te raparapa e noho ana ki te pokohiwi, e tuku ai ki te kaipupuri te tautoko me te ūnga mārō o te pānga hei whakahaere i te pū i roto i te whakakeko me te pupuhi. He rite tonu te whakamau ki te kope pana whakamuri.                                                                                                                              |
| <b>Poka kātā</b>        | Ko te wāhanga tēnei o te māngai i roto rā te kariri e rite ana kia pūhia (kei te pito o te rua kariri o te māngai).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Nanati</b>           | He kukutinga hōiki o te kōwiringa o te māngai o te pū mau pokohiwi i te pito o te ngutu. Tata ki te wā katoa ka whakamahia ngā nanati ki ngā pū mau pokohiwi aruaru, keonga hoki o ēnei wā hei whakapai ake i te whakatutukinga.                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Kikowhiti</b>        | Te wāhanga o mua o te raparapa. Ka tukua ai te whakamaru mō te māngai, ā, ka puritia e te ringa ehara i te ringa matua.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Kopa matā</b>        | He ipu ka whakamahia e te pūniko i roto rā ngā kariri mō tētahi pū tāruarua; he nui ngā wā e taea ana te tango.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Ngutu</b>            | Te pito o te pū mā reira puta atu ai te pere (te matā, te hōta rānei).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Pūwhiwhi</b>         | Te wāhanga o te pū i roto rā ngā waehanga ka puhi i te pere, pērā i te hama, i te tūtaki, te ārai i te wāhanga o muri o te pū rānei, i te pine puhi, i te pūunu, i te pūrere keu anō hoki. Kei a ia ngā tāhono ngauwiri hei whakapiri ("whiwhi") i ētahi atu wāhanga, pērā i te māngai, i te raparapa, i te rua kariri hoki. Kitea ai te nama tautohu o te pū i runga rā. |
| <b>Kati</b>             | He pūrere ka ārai i te taputapu puhi hei aukati i te puhi ina kei te tūnga 'tau' ('haumaru'). Ina kei te tūnga 'rerī' ('puhi') te kati ka tukua te taputapu kia turupana ina pēhia te keu.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Raparapa</b>         | Te anga tautoko o te pū roa ka whakapiria ki a ia te pūwhiwhi, te māngai, te keu, me ētahi atu waehanga. Ko te kikowhiti te wāhanga o mua o te raparapa. Ko te reke te wāhanga o muri o te raparapa. Ka hāngai nui te kupu ki ngā raiwhara, ki ngā pū mau pokohiwi, engari ka taea hoki te kōrero mō te puringa i te pū mau ringa.                                        |
| <b>Keu</b>              | He kauwhiti paku o te pū, ina pēhia ai ka pūtakea mai kia wete te pūpuhi i te pine puhi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Ārai keu</b>         | Ka tiakina te keu kei whakamahia pokerehūtia.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

# Te hurihanga o te pū

## Ka pēhea te hurihanga (mahi) o taku pū?

He mea nui te āta mārama ki te hurihanga o te pū (te hurihanga o te mahi) hei whakarite e mārama ana koe ki te āhua o tō pū i ngā wā katoa.

Kei te tūtohi e whai ake nei te raupapa o te whakarite me te puhi mō te nuinga o ngā pū kariri whairino.

| Te raupapa noa mō te whakarite me te puhi – ngā raiwhara, ngā pū mau pokohiwi, ngā pītara |                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Te whāngai                                                                                | Te whakauru i ngā kariri mai i te kopa matā ki te poka katā.                                                                 |
| Te whāngaitanga                                                                           | Te whakauru katoa i te kariri (te hāmanu) ki te poka kāta.                                                                   |
| Te raka                                                                                   | Te mahi (ā-ringa, ā-aunoa rānei) o te raka, o te tautoko rānei i te tūtaki o te pū i mua tonu i te puhi.                     |
| Te puhi                                                                                   | Ina rakaina katoatia te tūtaki ki te rua kariri, mā te pēhi i te keu ka whakamahia mā te taputapu nekeneke te wetepine puhi. |
| Te huaki i te raka                                                                        | Te whakatū i te anga i pūhia kia unuhia i te poka kāta (ko te tauaro tēnei o te tukanga raka).                               |
| Te unuhanga                                                                               | Te unu i tētahi kariri, i tētahi anga kariri rānei i te poka kāta o te pū.                                                   |
| Te pananga                                                                                | Te pei katoa atu i tētahi anga kariri i te pū.                                                                               |
| Te whakarite                                                                              | Te tuku i te taputapu puhi ki raro i te tanuku turupana.                                                                     |

Mō ētahi atu mōhiotia uru atu ki te kōwae ngā momo pū matua.

## He aha ngā momo rua kariri noa e kitea ana i ngā pū?

Arā ētahi momo rua kariri o ngā pū. Ko te rua kariri (kei te pūwhiwhi) ko te taputapu ka whakahaere i te hāmanu, ko te ara rānei ka mahi taua taputapu i tāna mahi. He rite tonu te kōrero mō ngā pū mā te momo rua kariri kei te pū, hei tauira, he ‘rua kariri-tūtaki’, he ‘rua kariri-papu’ rānei.

E wātea mai ana ngā raiwhara, ngā pū mau pokohiwi hoki hei rua kariri **tūtaki**, **kauwhiti**, **papu**, **āhua-aunoa** me ngā **rua kariri-wāwāhi**.

## Ngā raiwhara

Ki te kupu māmā, ko te raiwhara ko te pū i hoahoatia kia pūhia mai i te pokohiwi ka whakapakūtia ai te pere kotahi mā te kōwiringa kōwakawaka i ia pēhitanga kotahi o te keu.

E wātea mai ana ngā raiwhara ki ngā tini momo rua kariri, kūpara hoki; e whakamahia noatia ana ēnei e whai ake nei i Aotearoa nei.

### Raiwhara rua kariri-tūtaki

Ko te rua kariri-tūtaki tētahi o ngā rua kariri tino māmā. Oti ana te whāngai i tētahi kariri, mā te pēhi i te keu e puhi te kariri kotahi, ā, kāore te raiwhara e rite kia pūhia anō tae rawa atu kia whāngaihia ā-ringahia tētahi kariri hou.

- » Ka tīmata mai i te āhua o whakaritea, ka huakina te raka o te rua kariri mā te hiki i te puringa tūtaki, ka kukume whakamuritia. Ka whāngaihia tētahi kariri ki te poka kātā mā te pana whakamua i te tūtaki. Kātahi ka whakahuria te puringa tūtaki ki raro, e rakaina ai te tūtaki me te kariri ki te tūranga rā.
- » I te nuinga o te wā ka whakaritea te pine puhi mā te neke i te tūtaki, i te puringa tūtaki rānei, ā, ina pēhia te keu, ka wetekina te pine, mā konei e puhi te kariri. Kātahi ka unuhia te kēhi kariri e wātea ana i te rua kariri, ka panaia mā te hiki ā-ringa anō i te puringa tūtaki, me te tō katoa i te tūtaki ki muri.
- » Whakamahia ā-ringahia ai te raiwhara rua kariri-tūtaki, ā, e wātea mai ana hei puhinga-kotahi, hei mea whāngai-kopa matā rānei mai i tētahi kopa matā ā-roto, i tētahi kopa matā momo-pouaka e taea ana te tango rānei.



Whika 3.3. Raiwhara rua kariri-tūtaki



#### He whakatūpato

E rāhuitia ana ngā kopa matā mō ngā raiwhara rua kariri-tūtaki (ahakoa ka taea te tango, kāore rānei) mēnā ka puritia te neke atu i te 10 kariri.



#### He mea hira

##### Ngā raiwhara rua kariri-papu puhipokapū

Ko ngā raiwhara rua kariri-papu puhipokapū e taea ana te whakamahi ki te kopa matā e taea ana te tango, tērā rānei he kopa matā tē taea te tango rānei ōna (ahakoa he ngongo, he aha rānei) e āhei ana ki te pupuri i te neke atu i te 10 kariri e hāngai ana ki te rahinga o te poka kātā o taua pū, he pū rāhui ērā.

## Raiwhara rua kariri-kauwhiti

Ka mahi te raiwhara rua kariri-kauwhiti mā te mātāpono matua kotahi o te rua kariri-tūtaki, hāunga ia ka pēhia ā-ringahia ki raro tētahi kauwhiti hei wete me te neke whakamuri i te tūtaki. Ka whakarite hoki tēnei nekehanga i te rua kariri. Ina hīkina anō te kauwhiti ki runga ka whāngaihia e ia tētahi kariri ki te poka kāta, ka rakaina, kia rite ai kia pūhia. Ā muri i te puhinga o te kariri, ka panaia te kēhi wātea mā te pēhi anō i te kauwhiti ki raro.

Ka whakamahia ā-ringahia te raiwhara rua kariri-kauwhiti, ā, i te nuinga o te wā he kopa matā ngongo tōna.



**Whika 3.4.** Raiwhara rua kariri-papu puhipokapū.



### He whakatūpato

He pū rāhui te raiwhara rua kariri-kauwhiti mēnā ka pupuri te poka kāta i te neke atu i te 10 kariri.



### He mea hira

He maha ngā pū rua kariri-kauwhiti me ngā pū rua kariri-papu, ā, me ētahi pū āhua-aunoa, ka whai i te kopa matā ngongo i roto rā ka whakatakotoria ai ngā kariri e tū ana, ko tētahi i muri i tētahi.

Me whakarite kia whakamahia anake e koe te hāmanu i āta hangaia mā ngā kopa matā ngongo.

Me tino tūpato ina whakawātea ana koe i tētahi kopa matā ngongo hei whakarite e wātea katoa ana i ngā kariri.

Ka mōrearea pea te kopa matā ngongo mēnā i komeme te ngongo, tērā rānei mēnā kāore te turupana o roto i tautiakina, nā te mea ka kūkā taupuatia pea te kariri. Mēnā ka wātea mai ā muri ake ka whāngaihia pea te kariri ki te rua kariri me tō kore mōhio mai. Ki te ara ake te raru, haria te pū ki te mātanga whakatika pū kia whakatikaina.

## Raiwhara āhua-aunoa

- » Ko te rua kariri āhua-aunoa, e kīia ana hoki he rua kariri-whakauru ake, he āhua rite tāna mahi ki te āhua o ngā pū i whakaahuaria i runga ake. Heoi anō, ka whakamahia aunoatia te whāngai me te pana e te tōpana o te pana whakamuri, o te pēhanga haurehu rānei.
- » Nā te whakaurunga anō aunoa, ka whakaurua tētahi kariri hou e rite ana kia pūhia ia wā ka pēhia te keu (mēnā ka noho tonu he kariri i te kopa matā).
- » Mā ia pēhanga o te keu te hāmanu kotahi e puhi; ka tāruatia tonutia tēnei āhua mō ia pēhanga o te keu kia pau rā anō te hāmanu o te pū.
- » Ko ngā raiwhara puhi āhua aunoa anake e whakaaetia ana te whakamahi ki te raihana pū noa ko ērā ka pēnei:
  - ka taea anake te puhi i ngā kariri e .22 te kūpara, i ngā kariri puhitapa ā-raro rānei;
  - ka whai kopa matā (ahakoa ka taea te tango, kāore rānei) e āhei ana ki te pupuri i te 10 kariri i te mōrahi; ā,
  - ka whai i te pūwhiwhi o raro tē taea te tūhono ki te pūwhiwhi o runga puhipokapū me te mahi tonu i tāna mahi.
- » He pū rāhui ngā pū āhua aunoa maha, ā, e herea ana tētahi whakamana, ā, ka whakaaetia ana te whakamahi i ngā āhuatanga tino whāiti anake.

Mō te tautuhinga o ngā pū rāhui me ērā atu mea rāhui, haere ki te [Arms Act 1983](#).



**Whika 3.5.** Raiwhara āhua-aunoa.



### He whakatūpato

- » He pū rāhui ngā raiwhara āhua-aunoa katoa mēnā he nui ake te kūpara i te puhitapa .22 te kūpara.
- » Mā te whakauru i te kopa matā ka pupuri ai i te neke atu i te 10 ngā kariri ki te raiwhara āhua aunoa puhitapa kūpara .22 (kūpara puhitapa o raro rānei), ka whakahurihia taua pū ki te pū rāhui, nā kua turekore te whai, te whakamahi rānei i taua pū hei kaipupuri raihana pū noa horekau te whakamana me te whakaaetanga tika.
- » He pū rāhui hoki te raiwhara āhua aunoa puhipokapū; he turekore kia whai, kia whakamahi rānei te kaipupuri raihana pū noa i tētahi horekau te whakamana me te whakaaetanga tika.

## Ngā pū mau pokohiwi

Ko te pū mau pokohiwi ko te pū e takunetia ana te puhi mai i te pokohiwi, ā, i ia pēhanga kotahi o te keu, ka pūhia ētahi hōta, tētahi pere kotahi rānei (e ai ki te kariri) mā tētahi māngai kōwiringa-mōhanihani.

Ka taea te hanga i ngā pū mau pokohiwi ki te nanati ū pūmau, tērā rānei ka mīhinitia te ngutu o te māngai mā te āhua ka whakaaetia ngā ngongo nanati ka taea te whakakapi tētahi i tētahi, ka taea rānei te kaneke.

He wāhanga nui kei te nanati mō te pāpātanga ka horapa ai ngā hāmoamoa hōta e rere atu ai i te pū mau pokohiwi. Pūhia ai e te māngai nanati-tūtahi ngā tauira iti iho i te hōta ki tētahi roanga i te māngai whai nanati i whakarerekētia, i te korenga rānei o te nanati.

### Pū mau pokohiwi wāwāhi

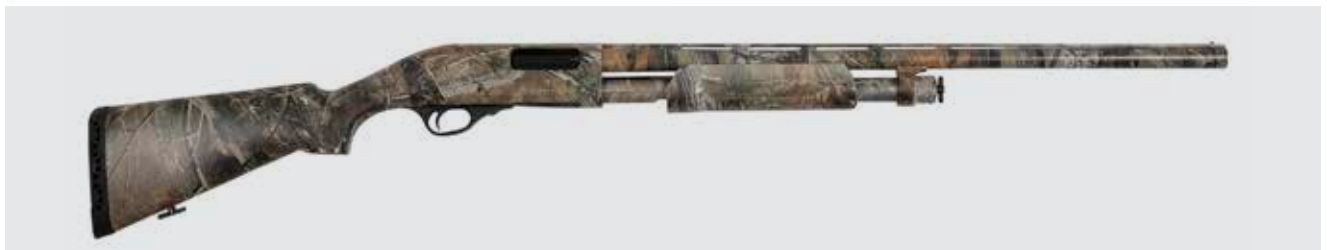
Ko te pū mau pokohiwi wāwāhi ko te pū e kaurori ki raro te māngai, ngā māngai rānei ina whakatuwheratia e te kauwhiti. E wātea mai ana ērā ki ngā hanganga māngai kotahi, māngai maha rānei.



Whika 3.6. Pū mau pokohiwi wāwāhi runga-me-raro, he māngai-rua.

### Pū mau pokohiwi rua kariri-papu

Ko te pū mau pokohiwi rua kariri-papu ko te pū ka tō whakamurihia ā-ringahia te tōanga papu (e mōhiotia ana hoki hei kikowhiti) hei whakatuwhera i te rua kariri, hei whakarite hoki i tērā. Ka panaia whakamuatia te tōanga, ka whāngai te rua kariri i te kariri hou mai i te kopa matā, ka rakaina, ā, kua rite ki te puhi. Nā te neke whakamua, whakamuri hoki (te “papu”) i te tōanga i hua mai te ingoa o tēnei momo rua kariri.



Whika 3.7. Pū mau pokohiwi rua kariri-papu.



#### He whakatūpato

He pū rāhui ngā pū mau pokohiwi papu me ngā pū mau pokohiwi āhua-aunoa mēnā e āhei ana te whakamahi ki te kopa matā ka taea te tango, tērā rānei mēnā kei a ia te kopa matā ngongo tē taea te tango e āhei ana te pupuri i te neke atu i te rima kariri e hāngai ana ki te rahinga o te poka kātā rānei.

## Ngā pū mau pokohiwi tawhito, inarā mēnā he Damascus te māngai

He maha ngā pū mau pokohiwi i Aotearoa kāore i te arohia hei haumaruru ki te whakamahi ki ngā kariri o ēnei wā he tere whaiahu-nui, he pēhanga-nui, inarā ko ngā kariri hōta rino. E kore pea ngā rahinga o ngā poka kātā i te tika mō ngā kawenga o ēnei wā, e kore hoki pea e pērā rawa te pakari o te rua kariri, o ngā māngai hoki ki te eke i ngā pēhanga o ngā hāmanu o ēnei wā.

He momo pū mau pokohiwi tawhito ngā pū mau pokohiwi māngai-Damascus (i te nuinga o te wā ka tautohua ai mā ngā tauira ahurei i te māngai) e takunetia ana te whakamahi ki ngā hāmanu paura-pango. He ngoikore ngā māngai o ēnei pū, nā runga i te koretake o ngā matū me te tukanga o te whakanao, nā runga anō i te waikura, i te kōruarua i roto i ngā tau.

Ko te tūraru o te whakamahi i te hāmanu o ēnei wā ki ēnei pū mau pokohiwi tawhito ka pahū pea, ā, ka pūtakea mai pea te whara taumaha, te hemonga rawatanga rānei.



### He whakatūpato

- » Me kaua rawa te hāmanu o ēnei wā e whakamahi ki ngā pū mau pokohiwi tawhito.
- » Rapua he tohutohu mō te hāmanu tika, ā, me mātai te pū e tētahi mātanga whakatika pū i mua i tō takune ki te whakamahia atu.



**Whika 3.8.** He tauira o te pū mau pokohiwi e huraina ana te hama wāhi-tuwhera 12-ine nō te rautau te tekau mā iwa.



**Whika 3.9.** He whakaahua pātata o te tauira ahurei i te pū mau pokohiwi māngai-Damascus.

## Ngā pītara

Ko te pītara (e kōrerotia noatia ana hei te pū mau ringa), ko te pū ehara i te pū rāhui, i te rākau e herea ana rānei, i hoahoatia, i urutaungia rānei kia puritia, kia pūhia hoki ki te ringaringa kotahi, ā, i roto nei ngā pū katoa (atu i te pū rāhui, i te rākau e herea ana rānei) he iti iho i te 762 mitamano te roa.

I roto hoki i ngā pītara ko ngā pū katoa he raparapa kōpakipaki, karu whātata rānei tōna, ā, he iti iho i te 762 mitamano te roa ina kei te tūnga kōpakipaki, kati rānei te raparapa.

Kia whai pītara koe, me mātua whai koe i tētahi whakamana i tō raihana pū mō te pupuhi pītara keonga, mō te taonga tuku iho/manatunga, mō te mahi whakaari/pāpāho, mō te kaikohi tūturu rānei, ā, me mātua whai whakaaetanga hoki mō ia mea.



**Whika 3.10.** He tauira o ngā pū mau ringa (he pū hurihuri, he pītara, he hōta-kotahi hoki).

## Te pupuhi pītara keonga

Ki te hiahia koe ki te whai, ki te whakamahi hoki i te pītara mō ngā take pupuhi pītara keonga, me mātua whai wāhi koe hei mema hohe o tētahi karapu pītara, kei taua karapu te tiwhikete o te whakaaetanga nā te Kaikōmihana o Ngā Pirihimana, me whai hoki i te whakamana pupuhi pītara keonga i tō raihana pū, ā, me whai whakaaetanga hoki mō ia pītara.

Ka whakaaetia anake te kaipupuri pītara keonga ki te hari i tana pītara atu i te kāinga ki te papa pupuhi pū o te karapu pītara, ki te mātanga whakatika pū, toa hoko pū rānei.

Ki te hiahia koe ki te ako tonu atu mō te pupuhi pītara keonga, whakapā atu ki te karapu e pātata ana ki a koe.

## Ngā pū whāngai-ā-ngutu me ngā pū tawhito

### Ngā pū tawhito

Ko te pū tawhito ko te pū ka puritia e tētahi tangata hei taonga tawhito anake (heoi kua hei tārua, hei hanganga anō rānei o tētahi taonga tawhito), ā, kāore i roto nei ngā pū i hangaia i muri i te tau 1899, ā, kāore i te hoahoatia hei puhi i te hāmanu kariri puhitapa, puhipokapū rānei, ā, tē taea hoki te puhi i ērā.

I te nuinga o te wā e tau ana anake te pū tawhito hei mea kohikohi, hei taonga tuku iho, hei whakaaturanga, ka puritia rānei i runga i tōna hiranga motuhake.

### Ngā pū whāngai-ngutu me ngā pū paura-pango

Ko te pū whāngai-ngutu ko ngā pū katoa ka whakaurua te pere ki te ngutu, ā, i te nuinga o te wā ka pērā hoki te matū pahū. He māngai kōwiringa kōwakawaka, mōhanihi rānei ō ngā pū whāngai-ngutu, ā, e wātea mai ana hei raiwhara, hei pū mau pokohiwi, hei pītara anō hoki.

Ka whakamahia e te nuinga ngā pū whāngai-ngutu hei pupuhi keonga i ngā karapu. Heoi anō, ko ētahi ka whakamahi i ngā raiwhara whāngai-ngutu, i ngā pū mau pokohiwi rānei mō te momo aruaru tūturu ake nei. Arā ngā karapu e aro whāiti nei ki te pupuhi keonga ki ngā momo katoa o ngā pū whāngai-ngutu.

E kōrero ana te paura pango mō te matū kōpana noa o te pū whāngai-ngutu. Ka pūhia noatia e ngā kaipupuhi ngā hanganga anō o ngā pū tūturu. He tauira ā-mahi ngā hanganga anō i hangaia ki ngā matū e tika ana, ā, ka taea te puhi haumarū ki ngā waehanga hāmanu e tika ana.



**Whika 3.11.** Ngā hanganga anō hou o ngā pū paura-pango.

## Ngā pū hau

- » Ko te pū hau ko te katoa o ngā raiwhara hau, o ngā pītara hau, o ngā rākau ka whakamahi i te haurehu, i te taputapu puhi hau-hīnohi rānei (ā, kua ko te tōpana o te pahū) hei whakapakū i te hōta, i te matā, i te hoata, i pere kē atu rānei.
- » I roto i ngā pū hau ko ngā raiwhara hau, ko ngā pītara hau, ko ngā pū BB, ko ngā pū matā hau ngohe, ko ngā pū hau hiko aunoa me ngā pū poipeita (ngā AEG).
- » Whakamahia ai te pū hau mō te pupuhi keonga i ngā karapu me ngā whakataetae ā-motu, ā-ao rānei. Whakamahia ai pea ngā pū hau kaha aka hei whakahaere manu, kīrearea pakupaku hoki.



Whika 3.12. He raiwhara hau puhinga-kotahi ngāwari.

## Ngā here o te whai, o te whakamahi rānei i te pū hau

Hei whai, hei whakamahi rānei i te pū hau:

Me tekau mā waru ō tau, neke ake rānei.

- » Mēnā he iti iho i te 18 tau te pakeke e whakaaetia ana tō whakamahi i te pū hau mēnā he raihana pū o Aotearoa tāu, mēnā rānei i raro koe i te **whakahaerenga pātata tonu** o tētahi kaupupuri raihana pū, o tētahi tangata rānei 18 ōna tau, neke atu rānei.
- » Mēnā he iti iho ō tau i te 16 me mātua noho koe i raro i te 'whakahaerenga pātata tonu' i ngā wā katoa o tētahi kaupupuri raihana, o tētahi tangata rānei 18 ōna tau, neke atu rānei.
- » E arohia ana ngā pū hau tino mōrearea (tirohia te whārangi 49) hei pū, ā, e whakaaetia ana anake te whai ki te raihana pū.

Ko te tikanga te 'whakahaerenga pātata tonu' ko:

- » kei roto tonu i te toronga o te ringaringa te tangata whai raihana, te tangata pakeke atu rānei, ā, kei a ia te mana whakahaere o te tangata e whakamahi ana i te pū hau;
- » me āhei te tangata e tuku ana i te whakahaerenga ki te tango i te pū hau; ā,
- » me kua te tangata e tuku ana i te whakahaerenga e whai, e whakahaere rānei i tētahi atu pū, i tētahi atu pū hau rānei i te wā kotahi.

**Kia mōhio:** I te papa pupuhi pū, i te whīra haungohe, poipeita rānei, hui tahi ko ngā ture i whakatakotoria, ko te whīra whai taiapa, ko te whakahaerenga o ngā kaiwawao, o ngā rewherī, o te āpiha papa pupuhi pū rānei ka whakatutuki ngātahi i te here o te whakahaerenga pātata tonu.

## He pū poipeita me ngā pū haungohe

Ka mahi noatia ngā pū hau poipeita mā te whakamahia i te haurehu hīnohi, i te hau hīnohi rānei hei kōpana i te pōro e kī ana ki te hāpia atu i te māngai.

Tū ai ngā kēmu me ngā whakataetae ōkawa ki Aotearoa, i te nuinga o te wā ki ngā whīra kēmu arumoni.

**Kia mōhio:** Ka ū ngā kaiwhakahaere o ēnei whīra ki te puka tātaki o te mahi he mea kōwhiri, tae atu ki te whakatinanatanga o ngā whakaritenga haumarū mārō.

He whakatau tino ōrite pea, he hanganga anō rānei ngā pū hau haungohe o te pū tūturu engari ka mahi mā ngā turapana, mā ngā pūhiko, mā te haurehu rānei hei kōpana i te hāmoamoa whitianga-paku kirihou atu i te māngai. Whakamahia ai ēnei pū ki ngā kēmu ōkawa, me te whai i ngā whakaritenga haumarū e ōrite ana ki ō te poipeita.

Nā te mea he ōrite pū pea te āhua o ngā pū haungohe ki ngā pū tūturu i tāruatia ai, kia tūpato ki ngā wāhi e whakamahia ai e koe: kawea ki te ipu tōtika, ā, kaua e aro atu ānō nei he taonga tākarō kē.



**Whika 3.13.** He pū poipeita me te pātara haurehu hīnohinohi i te taha mauī, kei runga te kopa matā.



**Whika 3.14.** He māmā noa iho te pōhēhē he pū tūturu te pū hau; kia tūpato ki ngā wāhi ka whakamahia. He pītara Glock tūturu e 9mm i runga, he hanganga anō haungohe i raro.

## Ngā pū hau tino mōrearea

Kua whakapuakina ētahi pū hau he pū hau *tino* mōrearea, ā, e ōrite ana ki te pū te arohia atu i raro i te Ture. Ko ngā pū hau e whakapuakina ana hei pū hau tino mōrearea i tēnei wā ko ēnei:

1. Ētahi raiwhara hau ā-haurehu i whakakīia kētia; me
2. Te Larc International Tauira 19A me te Larc International Tauira M19-AMP.



**Whika 3.15.** Tētahi raiwhara hau ā-haurehu i whakakīia kētia.

## Te putunga haumaruru o ngā pū hau

Mēnā e hē ana te whakamahi i te pū hau ka pūtakea mai pea te whara taumaha, te hemonga rawatanga rānei. Hei ngā wā kāore koe i te whakamahi i tō pū hau, me raka atu ki tētahi wāhi haumaruru, tē taea e ngā tāngata kāore i whakamanatia te uru atu.

I mua i te hoko, i te hoko whakaroto rānei i ēnei pū katoa, me rapu tohutohu i tētahi karapu, whakahaere rānei e hāngai ana, kōrero atu ki Ngā Pirihimana rānei.

Tirohia te **Wāhanga 2: Te tuku raihana pū me ngā here** mō ētahi atu mōhiohio mō te hoko me te whai i ngā pū hau.

## Ngā pū rāhui me ngā kopa matā rāhui

He mea hoahoa te Arms Act 1983 ki te whakapiki i te haumaruru, i te whakahaumaruru hoki o te hunga o Aotearoa mā te whakaiti i te tūraru o te hemonga rawatanga, o te whara rānei i ngā pū, inarā i te tūkinu nui whakaharahara ka hua pea i te whakamahinga hē o ngā pū rāhui.

I roto i ngā mea rāhui ko ētahi karangatanga o ngā pū āhua-aunoa, o ngā pū mau pokohiwi rua kariri-papu, o ngā raiwhara rua kariri-papu puhipokapū hoki, me ngā kopa matā he nui te kītanga. E hāngai ana ki ēnei mea pū ngā herenga raihana nui ake i ngā pū noa.

Kia whai i tētahi pū rāhui, i tētahi kopa matā rāhui rānei, me whiwhi tuatahi koe i te whakamana ki tō raihana pū me te whakaaetanga ki te whai, ki te hoko whakaroto mai rānei i te pū rāhui, i te kopa matā rāhui rānei.

Ināianei kua rāhuitia ētahi momo hāmanu i raro i te Arms (Prohibited Ammunition) Order 2019. Whāia tēnei hononga mō ētahi atu mōhiohio mō te hāmanu rāhui. Mō ētahi atu mōhiohio mō ngā pū rāhui me ērā atu mea rāhui, haere ki te Arms Act 1983.



# Te Hāmanu



E pērā ana te hāmanu mō tō pū i te hinu o tō waka. Kia haumarua ai koe, kia whai hoki koe i ngā hua tino pai, me mātua whakarite kei a koe te momo tika o te hāmanu mō te pū e whakamahia ana e koe.

## He aha i hirahira ai te whakamahi i te hāmanu tika?

Mēnā ka whakamahi koe i te hāmanu kāore i te tūhono tikahia ki te pū, ka whakakino pea koe i te pū, ka pāngia rānei koe ki te whara taumaha nā ngā pēhanga nui e whai wāhi mai ana ina whakapakūtia he kariri.

Mēnā ka whāngaihia te hāmanu hē, tērā pea he nui rawa te hāmanu hei tuku i te rua kariri kia kati. Mēnā he iti rawa, ka paheke pea te hāmanu mā roto i te poka kāta, ka aukati i te māngai.

Ka taea hoki te kariri e āhua ōrite ana tōna rahi ki tērā ka whakamahia e tō pū te whāngai atu, ka kati te rua kariri ki a ia, ka pūhia hoki, engari e hē ana te kūpara o te pere. Ka hua pea mai te pahū i te wāhanga o muri, tērā rānei ka papā pea te māngai, nā ka whara taumaha pea te kaipupuhi.

Me te aha he tino waiwai tō mōhio **pū** ki te whakaahuaranga tika, tūtahi hoki o ngā kariri e hiahiatia ana e tō pū.

Mēnā he tauhou koe ki te pupuhi, me kōrero koe ki tō mātanga whakatika pū, ki tō toa hoko pū, ki tētahi kaipupuhi tautōhito rānei hei hihira atu kei a koe te hāmanu tika mō tō pū.

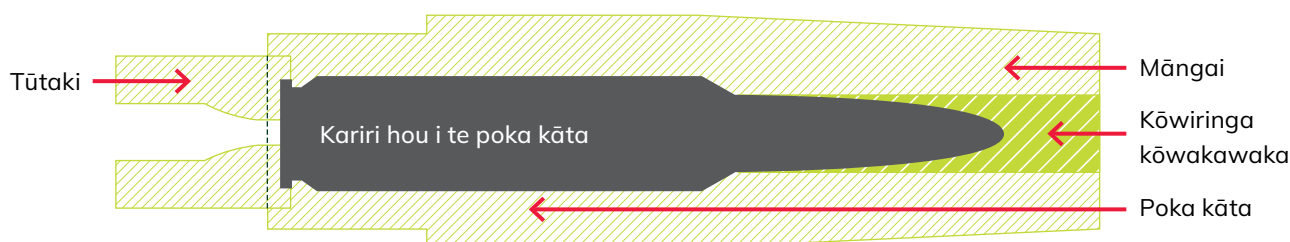
## Ngā kūpara hāmanu me ngā ine e wātea noa ana

Tērā pea he rehu te āhua o ngā ingoa me ngā kōrero mō te hāmanu, ā, he kaupapa pea e rangirua ai te kaipupuhi tauhou. I pēnei ai nā te hanganga mai o ngā paerewa me ngā inenga rerekē o tēnā whenua, o tēnā whenua i roto i ngā tau kāore i te hāngai katoa, kāore i te tūhono rānei ki te ine ā-pangarau.

Ko tā te kupu 'kūpara' he whakaahua i te whitianga ā-roto o te māngai o tētahi pū (te kōwiringa), ā, ka whakahāngaihia hoki ki te whitianga o te pere. Inehia ai ki ngā mitamano, ki ngā īnihi rānei. Ka whakamahia hoki tēnei kupu hei whakaahua i te kariri kua whakaritea te poka kāta o te pū mō taua kariri. He rite tonu te whāia a te inenga o te kōwiringa ki te ingoa o te kamupene (ki tētahi atu kupu whakaahua rānei) nā rātou te kariri i hoahoa, hei tauira, .308 Winchester.

Paku rerekē te āhua o te ine i ngā pū mau pokohiwi. Ka mahue te whakamahi i te kupu 'kūpara', ka kōrerohia kētia ērā hei 'ine' ('gauge'). He pūnaha tawhito tēnei e inehia ai te taumaha o ngā pōro konumatā e whai wāhi ana ki te kōwiringa o te māngai tae rā anō kia tae atu ki te kotahi pauna (453 karamu). Ki te pū mau pokohiwi 12-ine, e ōrite ana ngā pōro 12 ka whai wāhi atu ki roto i te whitianga o te kōwiringa ki te 1 pauna, nā ka whai ko te '12 ine'.

Kei te whārangi e whai ake nei ko ngā kūpara hāmanu e wātea whānui ana hei whakamahi ki Aotearoa.



**Whika 4.1.** He tapanga arokē o te māngai raiwhara e whakaatu ana i te kariri hou ki te poka kāta, he kōwiringa kōwakawaka te māngai.

| Te momo         | Te kūpara                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pū hau          | Ngā hāmoamoa kūpara .177–.25                                                                                                                                    |
| Puhitapa        | .17 Hornady Magnum Puhitapa (HMR); .22 Short –.22 Magnum                                                                                                        |
| Puhipokapū      | .17 Remington–.50 kūpara, hei tauira, .223 Remington; .243 Winchester; .270 Winchester; .308 Winchester; 30–06 Springfield; .303 British; 300 Winchester Magnum |
| Pū mau pokohiwi | .410 ine –10 ine, hei tauira, 20 ine; 28 ine; 12 ine                                                                                                            |



**Whika 4.2.** He tipakohanga o ngā kūpara noa.



**Whika 4.3.** He tohupane e whakaatu ana i te kūpara (6.5 Grendel) me te kaiwhakanao (FC Federal Cartridge).

### Me pēhea taku mōhio mēnā rānei kei ahau te hāmanu tika?

Ahakoā kei a koe te kūpara tika, ehara i te mea ko te hāmanu tika tēnā mō tō pū. He tini rerenga pea ō te kūpara e whakamahia ana e koe, hei tauira, ko te hāmanu i raro nei he puhitapa .22 katoa, heoi anō kāore i te tika mō ngā raiwhara puhitapa .22 katoa.

- » .22 poto
- » .22 roa
- » .22 raiwhara roa
- » .22 magnum

Tāngia ai te pūtake o te kariri o tō hāmanu ki ngā nama me ngā reta e whakaatu ana i te kūpara, ā, i ētahi wā he reta, he tohu atu anō rānei hei tohu i te kaiwhakanao. Kīia ai ēnei tohu ko te 'tohupane'.

Ākina ai ngā kaipupuhi hou ki te whakamahi anake i te hāmanu i waihangatia e te wheketere, i hokona i te toa pū. Me whakarite ko te tohupane o te kariri, ko te kūpara e tohua ana i te pouaka hāmanu, ko te pane i te māngai o tō pū, e ōrite pū ana tētahi ki tētahi. Ki te rangirua koe, rapua he tohutohu mātanga.

Me ārai te whakamahi i te hāmanu i whakapurua anō i ētahi atu nā te mea tokomaha ngā kaipupuhi tautōhito ka whakapuru anō i ā rātou ake kariri, ā, e kore pea e haumaruru hei whakamahi ki tō pū. Ko tētahi atu tūraru o te hāmanu i whakapurua anō i hangaia anō pea ia ki te mahi taputapu whāiti kia hua mai he kūpara rerekē i te kūpara tūturu, hei tauira, ka taea te whakaiti iho i te kēhi o te kariri .308 Winchester ki te .243 Winchester, te whakarahi ake rānei ki te .358 Winchester. Nā, ka hē pea te tohupane o te hāmanu i whakapurua anō.



Whika 4.4. E tūhonohono ana te mōhiohio tautohu i te kariri i te pouaka, i te tohupane kariri, i te pane māngai anō hoki.



Whika 4.5. E tūhono ana te mōhiohio tautohu kariri (i te pouaka) me te panetohu kariri.



## Ngā momo kariri me te āhua o te mahi

Kei raro nei he whakaahuaranga o ngā momo kariri me ō rātou waehanga. Mā te mōhio, mā te mārama hoki ki ngā āhuatanga o te hāmanu, me te āhua o tāna mahi, koe e āwhina ki te whakatau take i runga i te mōhio ina tīpako ana koe i te hāmanu hei whakamahia ki tō pū.

### Ngā kariri o ēnei wā

#### Puhitapa me te puhipokapū

E wātea mai ana ngā kariri whairino o ēnei wā ki ngā momo puhipokapū, puhitapa rānei. Ko te rerekētanga o ēnei mea e rua, mō te kariri puhitapa ko te pūtake katoa ko te matū tahu, engari kē ia mō te kariri puhipokapū kei waenga te matū tahu i te pūtake o te kariri.

### Ngā momo pere noa

Ko ētahi o ngā momo pere e whakamahia noatia ana ki ngā kariri puhipokapū ko te Full Metal Jacket (FMJ), Hollow Point (HP), Soft Point (SP), Polymer Tip (PT) me ngā pere konumatā. Hei aratohu whānui, whakamahia ai ngā FMJ me ngā pere konumatā mō te pupuhi keonga, ā, whakamahia ai ngā HP, ngā SP, ngā PT me ētahi pere konumatā mō te aruaru. Hangaia ai te nuinga o ngā pere kariri puhitapa ki te toi konumatā, waerau rānei.



**Whika 4.6.** Ngā kariri puhitapa me ngā puhipokapū e whakaatu ana i ngā tauwāhi rerekē o te matū tahu.



**Whika 4.7.** Ngā momo pere e wātea noa ana. L-R PT, FMJ, SP, HP, Konumatā, matā nui (slug) 12 ine.

## Ngā waehanga o te kariri o ēnei wā

| Wāhanga            | Whakaahuaranga                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Kēhi kariri</b> | He ipu e puri tahi ana i ērā atu waehanga katoa o te hāmanu. Hangaia ai ki te parāhe, ki te maitai, ki te kirihou, ki te konukura rānei.                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Pere</b>        | Te mea ka peia i te māngai. Tērā pea he Full Metal Jacket, he Jacketed Hollow Point, he Soft Point, he aha atu anō. Hangaia ai ēnei ki te konumatā, ki te kapa, ki te konutea, ki ētahi atu anō matū hoki. Kīia ai ko 'te matā'.                          |
| <b>Matū tahu</b>   | He pūhui matū pāwera e noho ana i roto i te kapu whairino ka tahu ai i te matū kōpana ina tukia ki te pine puhi. Whakatakotoria ai te matū tahu ki te tapa o te kēhi (puhitapa), ki te pokapū o te pūtaka o te kēhi rānei (puhipokapū).                   |
| <b>Matū kōpana</b> | He ranunga matū he tino tere tana muramura, ka whakahuria ki te haurehu e whakamakoha ana ina tahungia e te matū tahu, me te pana i te pere mā te māngai. Kīia ai tēnei ko te 'paura pū'. Ko ngā momo matua e rua ko te 'auahi kore' me te 'paura pango'. |



**Whika 4.8.** Ngā waehanga o te kariri raiwhara puhipokapū.



**Whika 4.9.** Ngā anga pū mau pokohiwi e whakaatu ana i ngā roanga poka kāta 12-ine rerekē. Mauī: 2 ¾"; Waenga: 3"; Matau: 3 ½".

## Te hāmanu pū mau pokohiwi

Whakamahia ai te hāmanu pū mau pokohiwi (e mōhiotia ana hoki ko te hāmanu Shotgun) mō ngā manu kēmu, mō te aruaru kararehe kēmu paku, mō te pupuhi keonga anō hoki. I te nuinga o te wā kei roto i ēnei kariri ngā hāmoamo paku maha (te hōta) kaua ko te pere kotahi pērā i te hāmanu raiwhara.

Heoi anō, e wātea mai ana hoki ēnei ki te Buckshot (ngā hāmoamo rahi), me te Solid Slug (te pere kotahi), ka whakamahia nuitia ai hei aruaru i ngā kararehe rahi pērā i te tia, i te poaka.

Ka wātea noa mai ngā kariri pū mau pokohiwi ki te hōta maitai, konumatā rānei ki te maha atu o ngā rahinga hōta, o ngā roanga poka kāta, ki ngā pae kaha hoki e hāngai ana ki ngā whāinga, ki ngā kararehe e aruhia ana hoki/rānei.

He mea nui kia hihiratia te poka kāta kei tō pū mau pokohiwi; tohua ai tēnei mōhiotia ki te māngai, kitea ai i te puka tohutohu rānei. Ki te rangirua koe, rapua he tohutohu mātanga.

## Ngā waehanga o te anga hōta

| Wāhanga                   | Whakaahuaranga                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Anga kēhi</b>          | He ipu e puri tahi ana i ērā atu waehanga katoa o te hāmanu. Hangaia ai ki te kirihou.                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Hōta/<br/>Matā Nui</b> | Te mea ka peia i te māngai. He hāmoamoa maha pea e rerekē ana ngā rahinga o tēnā, o tēnā (he hōta), he pere kotahi rānei (he matā nui).                                                                                                     |
| <b>Matū tahu</b>          | He pūhui matū pāwera e noho ana i roto i te kapu whairino ka tahu ai i te matū kōpana ina tukia ki te pine puhi. Whakatakotoria ai ngā matū tahu angahōta katoa ki te pokapū o te pūtake o te kēhi (puhiwaenga).                            |
| <b>Matū kōpana</b>        | Muramura tere ai tēnei ranunga pūhui matū ka huri ai hei haurehu whakarahi ina tahuna e te matū tahu, e panaia ai te/ngā pere mā te māngai. Kīia ai tēnei ko te 'paura pū'. Ko ngā momo matua e rua ko te 'auahi kore' me te 'paura pango'. |
| <b>Whakapuru</b>          | Ka whakahaumaru te whakapuru i te hōta, i te māngai hoki/rānei, ā, ka herea te haurehu ki muri i te hōta.                                                                                                                                   |



**Whika 4.10.** Ngā waehanga o tētahi kariri angahōta.

| Ngā rahinga o ngā ine                                                                           |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Ine                                                                                             | 10    | 12    | 16    | 20    | 28    | 410*  |
| Ngā rahinga o ngā ine                                                                           |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Te whitianga ki ngā īnihi                                                                       | .775" | .725" | .665" | .615" | .545" | .410" |
| * Te mōkito i roto i te whitianga o te kōwiringa +0.020", ehara te whakaahua i te āwhata tūturu |       |       |       |       |       |       |

**Whika 4.11.** He whakatairite o ngā ine o ngā pū mau pokohiwi.

| Ngā rahinga o ngā hōta konumatā |        |       |       |         |       |       |       |       |        |  |
|---------------------------------|--------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--|
|                                 | No. 12 | No. 9 | No. 8 | No. 7.5 | No. 6 | No. 5 | No. 4 | No. 2 | No. BB |  |
| Whitianga o te hāmoamoa         |        |       |       |         |       |       |       |       |        |  |
| (Īnihi)                         | .050   | .080  | .090  | .095    | .110  | .120  | .130  | .150  | .180   |  |
| (mitamano)                      | 1.27   | 2.03  | 2.29  | 2.41    | 2.79  | 3.05  | 3.30  | 3.81  | 4.57   |  |

| Ngā rahinga hōta Buck   |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |
|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
|                         | No. 4 | No. 3 | No. 2 | No. 1 | No. 0 | No. 00 | No. BB |
| Whitianga o te hāmoamoa |       |       |       |       |       |        |        |
| (Īnihi)                 | .24   | .25   | .27   | .30   | .32   | .33    | .36    |
| (mitamano)              | 6.10  | 6.35  | 6.86  | 7.62  | 8.13  | 8.38   | 9.14   |

**Whika 4.12.** He whakatairite o ngā rahinga hōta i runga i ngā rahinga hōta o te Paerewa Amerikana – ehara i te āwhata tūturu.

## Ngā hāmanu whakangungu me ngā hāmanu ārai

He nohopuku ēnei momo kariri (kore-puhi), ā, i hoahoatia hei hihira, hei whakamātau haumarū i te mahinga tika o te pū, hei tauira, e taea ana te whakamahi i tētahi whakamātautau mahinga, hei whakaharatau-maroke haumarū rānei i ngā tikanga pūkenga whakakeko pū.

Ko te hāmanu whakangungu ko te kēhi kariri (he nui te wā he kōwakawaka/kōawaawa hei whakarerekē i a ia i te kēhi noa) tahi ki tētahi pere **karekau** te matū tahu me te matū kōpana. E wātea mai ana ēnei hei kariri kēhi parāhe, ka kōmiritia rānei ki te kirihou/waerau ki te āhua o tētahi kariri.

Ka hangaia noatia te hāmanu ārai i te kirihou/waerau, ā, he matū tahu horihori ōna, he turupana ā-roto hoki hei whakawhenumi i te pānga nā te pine puhi o te pū. Whakamahia ai ēnei hei ārai i te whakakino a te pine puhi ina rokiroki ana i ngā pū mau pokohiwi.

He kariri kore-pupuhi haumarū ēnei mea e rua, ā, koinei anake ngā kariri e tūtohungia ana kia whakamahia e koe ina hihira ana i te mahinga o tētahi pū i te taiao pupuhi kore-hihiko.



**Whika 4.13.** He hāmanu whakangungu e whakaatu nei i te pere waerau karaka, i te kēhi kōwakawaka me te korenga o te matū tahu.



**Whika 4.14.** He hāmanu ārai mō te pū mau pokohiwi e whakaatu nei i te pūnaha turupana ā-roto me te matū tahu horihori.



### He whakatūpato

Hei whakaū i te haumarū, me whakaputu wehewehe i te hāmanu hihiko te hāmanu whakangungu, te hāmanu ārai hoki/rānei.

## Ngā kariri wātea

I te nuinga o te wā ko tēnei hāmanu ko te kēhi kariri i hangaia ki te konganuku, ki te kirihou rānei, tahi ki te matū tahu me te matū kōpana, engari kāore he pere. Whakamahia ai ngā kariri wātea hei whakawehi manu, hei whakangungu, mā ngā kaupapa whakaari rānei.

Ahakoā kāore ēnei i te puhi i te pere, he mea tūkino tonu pea ngā kariri wātea ina pātata ana, ā, ka puta pea ngā taotū, te pāhunu, me te whakakino rongonga i te tukunga o te matū kōpana.



**Whika 4.15.** He kariri raiwhara wātea e whakaatu nei i te kēhi kirihou (mauī) me te matū tahu (mataū).

# Te toronga me te pānga torohū o tō pū me tō hāmanu

## Te toronga mōrahi me te toronga papai o ngā pere

He mea waiwai te mōhio ki te rere me te pānga mōrahi o ngā pere o tō pū mā te kaupupuhi haumarū, haepapa hoki.

Ko te **toronga mōrahi o te pere** ko te tino tawhiti (karekau te whai whakaaro ki te tika) e taea ana e te pere o tō pū te rere ina pūhia ki te koki tairanga tino pai o te māngai. I te nuinga o te wā ko tōna 30 putu mai i te huapae tēnei koki tino pai. Hei tauira, i tēnei koki, ka taea e te pere ka pūhia i te raiwhara aruaru .308W te rere tae atu ki te 4 manomita i mua i te tau ki te whenua.

E kōrero ana te **toronga papai** mō ngā pānga tukinga o te kariri. Ki te horopaki aruaru, ko te tikanga o tēnei ko te tawhiti e mau ai i taua matā tonu te ngao, te tika me te whakatutukinga rawaka hei tuki, hei patu tika i te whāinga. I te nuinga o te wā he **papai** taua pere tonu mai i te raiwhara aruaru .308W i kōrerohia i runga ake tae atu ki tōna 700 mita – he hekenga tēnei o te 3.3 manomita mai i te toronga mōrahi.

Ka taea e te pere mai i te puhinga kotiti, i te tohipa rānei te rere i ētahi manomita atu i te takiwā pupuhi i takunetia e koe, i mua i tana taunga anō ki te whenua, ā, ka pūtakea pea te whara, te tūkino rānei ki te tangata, ki te kararehe, ki ngā rawa rānei. Ko te mōhio ki te **toronga mōrahi o te pere**, ka āwhina pea i te kaupupuhi ki te aromatawai mēnā rānei e haumarū ana te puhi.

Kei te tūtohi e whai ake nei ngā tatauranga mō te toronga mōrahi o te rere o ngā kariri raiwhara noa.

**Kia mōhio:** Ehara ēnei tatauranga i ngā tatauranga pū, ā, e hāngai ana ētahi rerenga maha ki ēnei.

| Te kūpara             | Te toronga | Te toronga mōrahi o te pere* |
|-----------------------|------------|------------------------------|
| .177 Pū hau           | 50 mita    | 300–400 mita                 |
| .22 Raiwhara Roa      | 100 mita   | 2.5 manomita                 |
| .44 Magnum            | 200 mita   | 2.5 manomita                 |
| .223 Remington        | 400 mita   | 3.5 manomita                 |
| .308 Winchester       | 700 mita   | 4 manomita                   |
| 300 Winchester Magnum | 1,000 mita | 5 manomita                   |
| 338 Lapua Magnum      | 1,500 mita | 6 manomita                   |
| .50 BMG               | 1,900 mita | 7 manomita                   |

\*Kia mōhio Ka ekengia te toronga mōrahi o te rere mēnā ka pūhia ki te tairanga tino pai o te māngai (tōna 30 putu).



### Kia maumahara

- » I ngā wā katoa he iti iho te toronga papai o tō pū i te toronga mōrahi o te pere.
- » Ko te mōhio ki te toronga mōrahi o te pere o tō pū me tō toronga papai ko ētahi āhuatanga matua o te whakamahi haumarū i ngā pū.
- » He mea nui te toronga mōrahi kia mōhio ai mēnā rānei he haumarū te puhi. **Kia maumahara Ture 5: Hihiratia tō takiwā pupuhi.**

## Ngā pānga tukungā

E kōrero nuitia ana te mātāi o te kaha whakamate o te hāmanu ko ngā pānga tutukungā. Ko te tikanga o te kaha whakamate ko te āheinga ki te whakaputa i te hemonga rawatanga. Koia ko te pūtaiao o te whanonga me ngā pānga o tētahi pere ina pāngia tāna whāinga.

Mā te mimiti toto tino nui rawa atu, tino tere hoki, mā te whakakino ki te roro, ki ngā whēkau, ki ngā kiko, ki ngā pūnaha ioio anō hoki e whakamate ai ngā pere i tētahi. He wāhanga nui kei te hoahoa, kei te tere whaiāhu pānga o te matā mō ngā āhuatanga ka pā ina tuki te matā i tana keonga.

E whakaahua ana ngā pānga tukungā i ngā pānga, i te nuinga o te wā hei huinga o ētahi o ēnei:

- » te whakawhitinga o te pūngao neke;
- » te āheinga ki te whakaputa i te taotū/whakakino – tae atu ki pakohu taotū he mea taupua, pūmau rānei ka pūtakea mai i te pere ina rere atu ia mā roto i tētahi whāinga; ā,
- » te ngoto – te hōhonu o te rere a tētahi pere ki roto ki te whāinga.

Mēnā he kaiaru koe, he mea nui kia pai tō mātauranga mō ngā pānga tukungā kia taea e koe te kōwhiri i te paura kariri, i te momo pere hoki e tino tōtika ana mō te kararehe kēmu e whāia ana.

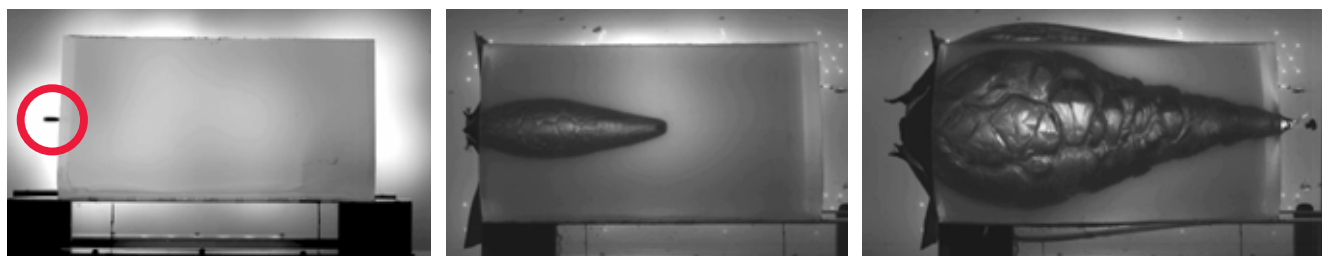
Hei tauira, kāore e arohia hei tōtika te kariri puhitapa Raiwhara Roa .22 mō te aruaru tia whero, nā te mea e korekore ana te toronga, te kaha, te ngoto me te pūngao neke o te kariri kia pono ai, kia tika ai tana whakamate i te kararehe e pērā ana te rahi.

Ko tētahi painga tuarua o tēnei mātauranga ko te tohu i ngā tūraru me ngā mōrearea e hāngai ana ki te whakamahinga, ki te whakamahinga hē rānei o ngā pū. He whakamahara nui ki te whakamahi i ngā pūkenga whāwhā haumarū te mōhio ki ngā putanga o tā te pere tuki i te tinana o te kararehe.

Hei whakamātau i te whakatutukungā o ngā pere, whakamahi ai ngā kaipūtaiao i tētahi hua whāiti e kīia nei ko te pani tukungā, ka hanga anō ai i te kiko kararehe. E whakaatu nei ngā atahanga o raro nei i te pānga o ngā pere e whakamakoha ana ki ngā poraka pani tukungā.



**Whika 4.16.** He pere .308W 175gr **Hollow Point (HP)**. Mauī: I mua i te ngoto o te pere; Waenga: Te whakamakoha tuatahi; Matau: Te whakamakoha whakamutunga.



**Figure 4.17.** He pere .308W 165gr **Soft Point (SP)**. Mauī: I mua i te ngoto o te pere; Waenga: Te whakamakoha tuatahi; Matau: Te whakamakoha whakamutunga.



### He mea hira

E tika ai, e matatika ai te whakamate i ngā kararehe kēmu, me mōhio koe me pēhea te tīpako i te pāhekoheko tika o te pū me te kariri mō te kararehe e aruhia ana e koe.

| Te kūpara                        | Te whakamahinga e tūtohungia ana                                                     |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| .177–.25 Kūpara<br>Pū hau        |     |
| .17 HMR–.22<br>Magnum            |     |
| .223 Rem–.243<br>Win             |     |
| .243 Win–50 kūpara.              |     |
| Pū mau pokohiwi<br>.410-ine      |   |
| Ngā pū mau pokohiwi<br>28–16 ine |   |
| Ngā pū mau pokohiwi<br>12–10 ine |  |

Ki te kore koe i te tino mōhio ko tēhea te kūpara, ko tēhea te momo hāmanu e hiahiaatia ana e koe mō tōu ake hākinakina, kōrero atu ki tētahi karapu/whakahaere e hāngai ana, ki tētahi kaipupuhi tautōhito rānei, uia rānei tētahi mātanga whakatika pū mō ngā tūtohunga.

Rapua he tohutohu mai i ngā kaiaru tautōhito, mōhio hoki mō ngā tikanga matatika, tōtika hoki ina aruaru kararehe kēmu ana.

Ko tā ngā herenga whakaaetanga o ngā whakaaetanga a Te Papa Atawhai mō te aruaru i te whenua whāomoomo tūmatanui (public conservation land) e tino aukatia ana te aruaru ki te pū mau pokohiwi, ki te raiwhara puhitapa, ki te kūpara hornet 17, e 22 rānei, ki te raiwhara pū hau, ki ngā hāmanu whakakā ahi, whakaatu ara rerenga anō hoki.

Haere ki Te Papa Atawhai hei pānui i te roanga atu o ngā here whakaaetanga o Te Papa Atawhai.

# Te aro haumaruru ki ngā raru me ngā turingongongonge o te hāmanu

Ahakoā, he mea tino pono te hāmanu wheketere o ēnei wā ki ngā pū e tika ana te mahinga, me mōhio tonu koe ki ngā turingongongonge ka pā i ētahi wā ki te hāmanu wheketere, ki te hāmanu i whakapurua anō hoki, me te āhua o te aro haumaruru atu ki ērā.

Ko ngā hē hāmanu matua e toru e kōrerohia ana i konei ko: ngā puhi kore (misfire), ngā puhi takaroa (hang fire) me ngā puhinga ngoikore (squib load).

## Puhi kore

Ko te puhikore ko te tino korenga o te kariri ki te puhi ina pēhia te keu. I konā, ka rongu kē koe i te ngongoto, kaua i te pahū.

## Ngā pūtake noa o ngā puhi kore:

| Momo hē                           | Ngā take pea                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E hē ana te matū tahu             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Te korenga o te ranunga matū tahu kia whakaputaina ina tukia ki te tuinga tika e te pine puhi</li><li>➤ Te korenga o te matū tahu ki te tahu i te matū kōpana (tērā pea e hē ana, e pē ana rānei te matū kōpana)</li></ul>                                                                                                 |
| E hē ana te kēhi kariri           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Kāore ngā puare māpurapura ō te kēhi kariri kia tukua ai te matū tahu hei tahu i te matū kōpana</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| He māmā te tuinga ki te matū tahu | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ He mārō te kapu matū tahu (he hē matū tahu)</li><li>➤ He ngoikore te tuinga o te pine puhi nā ngā wāhanga mahi he hē, he paru, he nui rawa te whakahinuhinu rānei te take (he hē pū)</li><li>➤ Kāore ngā tepe korahi i te hāngai ki ngā whakaritenga nā te whakamahi, nā te hanganga hē rānei te take (he hē pū)</li></ul> |

Mō te pānga mai o te puhi kore nā te māmā o te tuinga ki te matū tahu, kāore te matū tahu e tukia ki te tōpana rawaka, ā, kāore e pērā rawa te nui o te hīnohi i te pūtoi tahu e pūtakea mai ai te tahu. Ina tangohia i te pū te kariri i puhi kore, ka kitea noatia te nuku pāpaku o te kapu matū tahu.

I te nuinga o ngā kēhi he uaua te tautohu i te take o te puhi kore, nā reira me porowhiu tika ngā hāmanu i puhi kore (tirohia te **Te whakamōti i te hāmanu haumaruru-kore** ā muri ake i tēnei wāhanga).



**Whika 4.18.** He kariri puhipokapū e whakaatu nei i te tuinga māmā ki te matū tahu i te taha mauī, ko te tuinga noa i te taha matau.



### He whakatūpato

Me tūpato te aro atu ki ngā puhi kore, nā te mea tē taea te mōhio i te tīmatanga mēnā he puhi kore, he puhi takaroa rānei. Nō reira, ina pā mai te korenga o te kariri ki te puhi, me whakaaro mō tēnei wā kua pā mai te puhi takaroa, ā, me whakamahi i te tukanga haumaruru e tūtohungia ana mō te aro atu ki ērā (tirohia te whārangi whai muri).

## Puhi takaroa (ka tōmuri te whakapakū)

Ko te puhi takaroa ko te kitea i te takaroa i waenga i te tuinga o te hama, o te pine puhi rānei ki te matū tahu me te whakapakū tūturu o te pū. He rerekē pea te roanga o te takaroa atu i te huatau o te hēkona tae atu ki te 30 hēkona, neke atu rānei.

I te nuinga o te wā mō te puhi takaroa, ka pēhi te kaipupuhi i te keu, nā konei ka pūtakea mai te takanga o te hama, o te pine puhi rānei, engari kāore te hōta e puta mai i taua wā tonu. Heoi, i roto tonu i te kēhi, kua tīmatahia te tukanga tahu, ā, i muri i te wā takaroa tē taea te matapae, ka whakapakūtia te pū.

Ka whakaputaina pea te puhi takaroa e te whakamahi i te hāmanu i tauheke, e tā te hāmanu matū tahu, matū kōpana rānei i tāhawahawatia.

Ko te mōrearea o te puhi takaroa he rite tonu tā te kaipuhi pōhēhē he puhi kore kē. E rua ngā horopaki mōrearea ka puta pea mēnā ka pōhēhē te tangata he puhi kore kē te puhi takaroa:

- » Ka pōhēhē te kaipupuhi he puhi kore te hāmanu kāore i pūhia, ā, ka whakatuwhera wawe tonu i te rua kariri o te pū hei tango i te kariri turingongengonge. Ki te tahua te kariri ina whakatuwheratia te rua kariri ka pūtakea mai pea te whara taumaha ki te kaipupuhi me te whakakino ki te pū.
- » Ka pōhēhē te kaipupuhi he puhi kore te hāmanu kāore i pūhia, engari he puhi takaroa kē. Me te aha, kāore te kaipupuhi e mau tonu i te pū ki te tūnga puhi (me te ngutu e anga ana ki te aronga haumarua kia 30-60 hēkona). Ka pūtakea mai pea te āhuatanga mōrearea mēnā ka whakapakūtia te pū horekau te mana whakahaere o te ngutu.

Mēnā ka whakaputaina ngā puhi takaroa e te pū e tika ana i te nuinga o te wā, tērā rānei ka puhi kore te pū ki tētahi hāmanu (inarā mēnā ehara te hāmanu i te hāmanu hou), me mutu wawe tonu te whakamahi i taua hāmanu me te porowhīu haumarua atu. He pai hoki pea kia tirohia tō pū e te mātanga whakatika pū.

## Ngā puhinga ngoikore

Ko te puhinga ngoikore ko te korenga o te tōpana rawaka i muri i te pere i pūhia ki te puta atu i te māngai, ā, ka mau.

I te nuinga o te wā ka mōhio te kaipupuhi ki te puhinga ngoikore, nā te mea kāore te puhinga e whakaputa i te nui o te oro e tāria ana, ka panaia whakamuritia hoki/rānei. Ka rongo pea koe i te pāhūhū kaua ko te pahū, ā, ka rangona hoki te pana whakamuri tino iti iho i tērā e rangona noatia ana.

Ka pūtakea mai pea te puhinga ngoikore i ētahi āhuatanga:

- » te whakamahi i te hāmanu tawhito, kua tauhekea rānei
- » te tāhawahawa i te matū tahu, i te matū kōpana rānei
- » kāore i te rawaka te nui o te matū kōpana i te kariri.



**Whika 4.19.** Te tūkinu i pūtakea mai i te puhi i te kariri ki roto ki te māngai i aukatia e te pere puhinga ngoikore kāore anō kia tangohia i te māngai.



### He whakatūpato

- » Ki te kore te kaipupuhi e mārama kua pāngia te puhinga ngoikore, ā, ka pūhia te puhinga whai muri i te wā e āraihia ana te māngai, ka hua pea te whara taimaha ki te kaipupuhi me te tūkinu nui ki te pū (tirohia te whakaahua i runga ake).
- » Ki te kite koe i te āhuatanga whanokē o tētahi puhinga, hei tauira, he iti iho te pana whakamuri, he iti iho te whakaharuru o te ngutu, te korenga rānei o te puhinga ki te whakahuri i te rua kariri o te pū āhua-aunoa tahi ko te korenga o te kōhao matā i te keonga, nā, me whakapae he puhinga ngoikore kei te haere.

## Me pēnei koe ina pā mai te hē hāmanu

| Hē                          | Whakaahuaranga                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Me pēnei                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Puhi kore</b>            | Ko te puhi kore ko te korenga katoa o te kariri ki te puhi ina pēhia te keu, ina taka hoki te hama, te pine puhi rānei. I konā, rangona ai te ngongoto kaua ko te pahū.                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Kaua e whakatuwhera i te rua kariri o te pū.</li> <li>» <b>I te tīmatanga me aro ki ngā puhi kore katoa ānō nei he puhi takaroa.</b> Mō te kariri o ēnei wā, me noho tonu i tō tūnga pupuhi, me anga tonu atu tō ngutu pū ki te aronga haumarua kia 30 ki te 60 hēkona. Mēnā he pū whāngai ngutu me anga tonu atu te ngutu ki te aronga haumarua kia rua meneti.</li> <li>» Mēnā kāore anō te pū kia whakapakūtia i muri i te 30–60 hēkona, me whakawātea i te pū, me mātai i te kariri, i te pū hoki/rānei mō ngā hē.</li> <li>» Whai whakaarohia te whakamahi i tētahi atu kete hāmanu, tērā rānei, tonoa tētahi mātanga whakatika pū ki te mātai i te pū.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Puhi takaroa</b>         | Ka pā te puhi takaroa ina puta mai te takaroa ka kitea i waenga i te tūkinga o te hama, o te pine puhi rānei ki te matū tahu me te whakapakū tūturu o te pū.                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Kaua e whakatuwhera i te rua kariri o te pū.</li> <li>» Mō te kariri o ēnei wā, me noho tonu i tō tūnga pupuhi, me aro tonu atu tō ngutu pū ki te aronga haumarua kia 30–60 hēkona. Mēnā he pū whāngai ngutu me anga tonu atu te ngutu ki te aronga haumarua kia rua meneti. Me rawaka te wā nei kia oti te tahu a te puhi takaroa.</li> <li>» I muri i tēnei wā mēnā kāore anō te pū kia whakapakūtia, me whakawātea i te pū, me te mātai ake i te kariri mō ngā hē.</li> <li>» Whai whakaarohia te whakamahi i tētahi atu kete hāmanu.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Ngā puhinga ngoikore</b> | Ko te puhinga ngoikore ko te korenga o te tōpana rawaka i muri i te pere i pūhia ki te puta atu i te māngai, ā, ka mau. Ka rongo koe i te pāhūhū kaua ko te pahū, ā, ka rangona hoki te pana whakamuri iti iho. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Whakawātea katoahia te pū.</li> <li>» Me whāi i ngā ritenga whāwhā haumarua i ngā pū, ā, āta mātaihia ā-karuhia, ā-tinanahia hoki te kōwiringa (ki te rākau horoi) hei whakarite kāore he ārai.</li> <li>» Mēnā kua mau tētahi pere i roto i te māngai, āta tangohia, whai whakaarohia rānei kia tangohia e tētahi mātanga whakatika pū.</li> <li>» Ina mahea ana te māngai, whai whakaarohia te whakamahi i tētahi atu kete hāmanu tae noa atu kia tautohua te hē. <b>Kaua e whakamahi i te pū tae noa atu kia tangohia tikahia te ārai kōwiringa.</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                      |



### He mea hira

- » Kaua rawa e ngana ki te puhi i te kariri e hiahiaitia ai te kaha nui ake i te kaha noa hei kati i te tūtaki, i te rua kariri ki runga. Mā te whakauru me te whakawātea tāruarua i te kariri kotahi ka pūtakea mai pea te tūkino ki te hāmanu. I konā ka puta pea te puhi kore, te whāngai hē rānei, tērā rānei he mōrearea te whakapiki ake i te pēhanga o te poka kātā.
- » Kaua e whakamahi i te hāmanu tawhito, waikura rānei. Ka whakapahūngia pea ngā kēhi, ka āraihia te māngai, ka pūtakea mai ngā puhi kore rānei.
- » Ka whakapiki pea te hāmanu mākū, haumākū rānei i te pēhanga i roto i te pū, ā, ka pūtakea mai pea te tūkino, ngā whara taumaha rānei. Ko te hāmanu kua totohu ka papī pea i te wai ki tua atu i te matū tahu, ā, ka pā atu ki te matū kōpana; ko tōna āhua pea kei te pai noa, engari ki te rangirua koe, kaua e puhi. Ko te hāmanu e whakapaetia ana he mākū ā-roto, me porowhiu.
- » Kaua rawa e whakamaroke i te hāmanu mākū mā te whakamahana.

## Te whakamōtī i te hāmanu haumaru-kore

Ia te wā me mātai tō hāmanu i mua i te whakamahinga, ā, me tika te porowhiu i ngā hāmanu he tohu māraakerake ōna o te tūkino, o te waikura rānei. Ka taea te hoatu i te hāmanu kāore i te haumaru, he mea tūkino nā te wai, he tawhito rānei ki ngā teihana Pirihimana katoa kia haumaru ai te porowhiua atu.

Mēnā kua kitea e koe he hāmanu e matapae ana koe he hāmanu ope taua tōna āhua, waihotia i te wāhi e takoto ana, ā, pūrongohia atu ki Ngā Pirihimana, mā rātou e whakarite kia tangohia e ngā mātanga ope taua. He rite tonu te whai wāhi atu o ngā pere whakapahū i roto i te hāmanu ope taua, ā, ka tikoki pea mēnā ka nekehia, mēnā e hē ana te whāwhā atu rānei.

## Te putunga hāmanu haumaru

E rua ngā kōwhiringa mō te putunga hāmanu haumaru: e hāngai ana te mea tuatahi ki te whita, ā, e hāngai ana te mea tuarua ki ngā āhuatanga ā-taiao.

### Te whakahaumaru o te hāmanu

E herea ana koe e te ture ki te whai i tētahi wāhi haumaru, whita hoki hei rokiroki motuhake i ngā pū i wāhi kē atu i te hāmanu i tō kāinga.

Me mahi ngā kaupupuri raihana i ngā mahi whaitake hei whakarite kia kaua te hāmanu e rokirokitia mā te āhua ko te tangata ka whai āheinga ki te pū e taea ana te whai āheinga hoki ki te hāmanu.

Tirohia te aratohu ā-ipurangi Te Aratohu mō te Rokiroki me te Kawe Whita i ngā Pū me te Hāmanu mō ō kawenga ā-ture e pā ana ki te rokiroki whita i te hāmanu me ngā pū.



**Whika 4.20.** Te hāmanu e rokirokitia ana i tētahi wāhanga motuhake atu i ngā pū.



**Whika 4.21.** Te tīni hāmanu kua rakaina i te kāpata i mua i te uwahi atu.



**Whika 4.22.** He tīni hāmanu kua rakaina e hunia ana i te kitenga atu.

## Ngā āhuatanga tika o te putunga

I roto i ngā āhuatanga tika o te putunga ko te waiho i te hāmanu i tōna pākete tūturu, atu i ngā paemahana nui (ahakoa he wera, he makariri rānei), i tētahi taiao maroke, kāore i te haumākū, ā, me noho tawhiti atu i ngā tāmeha, i ngā matū, i ngā mura kau, i ngā pūtake wera hoki.

Ka hua pea i te korenga o te rokiroki tika i te hāmanu kia hē haere, kia tāhawahawatia rānei te matū kōpana, te matū tahu rānei, ā, ka puta pea ngā puhi kore, ngā puhi takaroa, ngā puhinga ngoikore rānei.

Kaua e waiho i te hāmanu i roto i te waka, nā te mea ka eke pea ngā paemahana ki ngā taumata tino nui. Nāwai ka tauheke haere pea ngā waehanga kariri.

# Ngā āhua rite o te pū



Mēnā he tauhou koe ki te pupuhi, ka whakamāramahia e tēnei wāhanga ngā āhua e whā o te pū. Mā te ako i ngā āhua rite o te pū koe e āwhina ki te whakarite mō tō akoranga haumarū pū, me te āwhina hoki ki te whāwhā haumarū i ngā pū.

Kia mōhio mai he rerekē pea ngā kupu a ngā karapu pupuhi mō ēnei āhua. Ahakoa tērā, ka tukuna tonutia ki a koe he pou ngātahi ina whai wāhi atu ana koe ki ngā mahi pupuhi e te ako me te mārama ki ngā mōhihio i tēnei wāhanga.

## He aha ngā āhua rite o te pū?

Ko ngā āhua rite o te pū ēnei – ko WHAKARITEA, RITE, TIKA TONU me WĀTEA. E haumarū ai koe, me mōhio koe ki ngā wā e tōtika ana te WHAKARITE, te WHAKAWĀTEA rānei i tō pū, ki ngā wā e pai ana te whāngai i tētahi hāmanu ki tō pū (te āhua o RITE), ki ngā wā hoki e pai ana te tuku i tō pū ki te āhua o TIKA TONU.

Hei kaiwhakamahi pū, me mātua āhei koe ki te kite, ki te whakatinana hoki i te āhua tika i tēnā, i tēnā o ngā horopaki – hei tauira, kia WHAKARITE anake i tō pū ina whakapono koe kia kitea tonutia he kararehe kēmu, tērā rānei kua tata koe ki te puhi i tētahi papa pupuhi pū, ā, kua riro mai te tohutohu tika, te whakawāteatanga tika rānei ki te pēnei.

Ka taea e koe te whakatau i te āhua o te pū ahakoa te wā mēnā kāore koe ki te tino mōhio, mā te whai i te tukanga o Ngā Whakatūpato Haumarū, i āta tuhia i te whārangi 6 i te **Wāhanga 1: Ngā ture matua e whitu o te haumarū pū**. Mā te whakaoti i tēnei tukanga kua noho hoki tō pū ki te āhua o WĀTEA.

Ko ngā āhua rite o te pū e whakaahuarua ana i tēnei wāhanga e hāngai nui ana ki ngā horopaki aruaru. Ka hiahiaitia pea he tukanga rerekē i runga i te pū e whakamahia ana e koe, i tō horopaki rānei, hei tauira, i tētahi papa pupuhi pū. He ahakoa tonu, e hāngai katoa ana ēnei tukanga ki te tino nuinga o ngā momo pū, o ngā hoahoa pū e tino wātea mai ana. Kia mōhio: e kore pea ngā pū katoa e whai i ngā āhuatanga katoa i rārangihiā – te kati, te kopa matā, te aha atu – nā reira me rapu tohutohu mātanga koe mō tāu ake pū ki te rangirua koe.



## Ngā āhua rite o te pū

| Āhua                                                                                                                                           | Whakaahuaranga                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Mō Āhea                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Whakamahia Ngā Whakatūpato Haumarū ki te pū i mua i te neke i te pū ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA, mēnā e rangirua ana koe ki te āhua o tō pū rānei. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| WHAKARITEA                                                                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Kua tau ('haumarū') te kati (mēnā kua whakamaua tētahi)</li> <li>» He kariri <b>hou</b> kei roto i te <b>kopa matā</b></li> <li>» Kua kati te tūtaki/rua kariri i te poka kāta <b>wātea</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <p>Kia tae rā anō koe ki tō wāhi aruaru, ki tō wāhi pupuhi rānei; i reira taea ai te whakapakū haumarutia, ā-turehia hoki</p> <p><b>Kia mōhio: Me wātea te poka kāta</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| RITE                                                                                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Kua tau ('haumarū') te kati (mēnā kua whakamaua tētahi)</li> <li>» <b>He kariri hou i te poka kāta</b></li> <li>» Kua kati te tūtaki/rua kariri</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p>Ina kua kitea e koe, e whakapono ana rānei kia kitea tonutia he kararehe kēmu, kua tata rānei koe ki te whakapakū i te pū, hei tauria, i tētahi papa pupuhi pū</p> <p><b>Kia mōhio: Me anga te ngutu pū ki te aronga haumarū</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| TIKA TONU                                                                                                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Kua <b>rerī</b> ('puhi') te kati (mēnā kua whakamaua tētahi)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <p>Ina oti i a koe te <b>āta whakatau</b> ki te puhi</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| WĀTEA                                                                                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Kua tau ('haumarū') te kati (mēnā kua whakamaua tētahi)</li> <li>» <b>Whakawāteatia te kopa matā</b> (mēnā he mea ū te kopa matā), tērā rānei kua wātea te kopa matā, kua tangohia hoki (mēnā e taea ana te tango)</li> <li>» Kua tuwhera katoa te tūtaki/kua rakaina kia tuwhera te rua kariri</li> <li>» <b>Whakawāteahia te poka kāta</b></li> <li>» Hihiratia ā-karuhia, ā-tināhia hoki kua wātea te poka kāta me te wāhi kopa matā</li> </ul> | <p><b>Whakawāteahia katoatia tō pū (tae atu ki ngā kopa matā)</b> i mua i tō wehenga atu i te takiwā pupuhi, i tō kuhunga atu ki tētahi wharau, ki tētahi hōpuni rānei, i tō kawē pū, i tō horoi pū, i tō rokiroki pū rānei</p> <p><b>Kia mōhio: Me anga te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū</b></p> <p>Me rokiroki whita ngā kariri i <b>wāhi kē atu</b> i te pū</p> <p><b>Kia 100% tō tino mōhio kāore he kariri e noho tonu ana i roto i te pū, i te/ngā poka kāta rānei</b></p> <p>Whakaarohia te tango i te tūtaki, te whakauru i tētahi haki poka kāta, te whakamahi i tētahi raka keu/taura rānei</p> |

## Te āhua o WHAKARITEA

### He aha ngā whakamārama mō te āhua o WHAKARITEA?

Ko te āhua o WHAKARITEA ko tō whakauru i te hāmanu ki te pū wātea, i te nuinga o te wā ki te kopa matā. Ka noho wātea tonu te poka kāta, nā:

- » e wātea ana te poka kāta;
- » kua kati te tūtaki, te rua kariri rānei ki te poka kāta e wātea ana;
- » kei te kopa matā anake ngā kariri; ā,
- » kei te 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati.



**Whika 5.1.** He pū kei te āhua o whakamārama. Kia kitea nei he kariri kei te kopa matā, engari e wātea ana te poka kāta.

### He aha ngā wā me whakamahi au i te āhua o WHAKARITEA?

Tukuna anake tō pū ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA mēnā kua tae atu koe ki tō takiwā aruaru, pupuhi rānei, i reira taea ai te whakapakū haumarū, ā-ture hoki i te pū.

Kei te papa pupuhi pū ka tohua pea koe e tētahi āpiha o te papa pupuhi pū, māna koe e whakamōhio atu ki te wāhi, ki te wā hoki e haumarū ana te tuku i tō pū ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA.

**Kia mōhio:** Whakahokia te pū ki tēnei āhua mai i te āhua o WHAKARITEA ki te whakatau koe kia kaua e pūhia.

### Me pēhea taku tuku i taku pū ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA?

Kei te tūtohi i raro nei e āta tuhia ana ngā kaupae hei tuku i te pū ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA, ā, e whakarārangihiā nei ngā rerenga kētanga ki ngā kaupae i runga i te momo kopa matā o te pū.

I mua i te tīmata ake, IA TE WĀ me tautohu koe i tō aronga haumarū.

| Te kaupae | Te tukanga                                                                                                           | Ngā āhuatanga matua                                                                           |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | Me anga te pū ki te aronga haumarū, me whakarite kei te 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati.                                   | Me whakarite kia anga tonu te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū i ngā wā katoa.                      |
| <b>2</b>  | Whakatuwhera katoatia te kati/rua kariri whakatemuritia, tangohia te tohu poka kāta haumarū mēnā i whakamaua tētahi. |                                                                                               |
| <b>3</b>  | Kia rua ngā mātaitanga ā-tinana, ā-karu hoki ki te poka kāta me te wāhi o te kopa matā.                              | Me whakarite kia mōhio koe ki te āhua o tō pū<br>Whakamahia te haki poka kāta hei āwhina atu. |

## Kopa matā e taea ana te tango

| Te kaupae | Te tukanga                                                        | Ngā āhuatanga matua                                                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | Katia te tūtaki, te rua kariri rānei ki te poka kāta e wātea ana. | Kia anga tonu te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū. Kei te 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati |
| <b>2</b>  | Whakaurua te kopa matā tika ki te pū.                             | Whakaritea kia ita tana piri.                                                 |
| <b>3</b>  | Whakaritea kia 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati.                         | He kariri hou kei te kopa matā <b>anake</b> .                                 |

## Kopa matā ngongo

| Te kaupae | Te tukanga                                                        | Ngā āhuatanga matua                                                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | Katia te tūtaki, te rua kariri rānei ki te poka kāta e wātea ana. | Kei te 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati. E anga ana te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū. |
| <b>2</b>  | Whakaurua te tau me te momo tika o ngā kariri ki te kopa matā.    |                                                                             |
| <b>3</b>  | Whakaritea kia 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati.                         |                                                                             |

## He kopā matā ā-roto – me te tūtaki e tuwhera ana

| Te kaupae | Te tukanga                                                                                | Ngā āhuatanga matua                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | Whakaurua te tau me te momo tika o ngā kariri ki te kopa matā.                            | Kei te 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati. E anga ana te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū.                                                                                                 |
| <b>2</b>  | Pēhia ihotia ki raro te kariri o runga ki ngā matimati o te ringa ehara i te ringa matua. | Me whakaritea kia pēhia tonutia ngā kariri ki raro rā anō kia noho te kati i runga i ēnā.                                                                                   |
| <b>3</b>  | Āta katia te tūtaki ki te poka kāta e wātea ana.                                          | Me pēhi whakararo tonu ngā kariri i a koe e pana whakamua ana i te tūtaki i runga i ēnā.<br>Āta tirohia i a koe e kati ana i te tūtaki kia kaua tētahi kariri e whāngaihia. |
| <b>4</b>  | Whakaritea kia 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati.                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                             |

# Te āhua o RITE

## He aha te āhua o RITE?

Ko te āhua o RITE ko tō whakauru i tētahi kariri ki te rua kariri o te pū, e mōhiotia ana hoki ko te whāngai i te hāmanu. Kei tēnei āhua:

- » kei te 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati;
- » he kariri kei roto i te poka kāta;
- » kua kati te tūtaki, te rua kariri rānei ki te kariri; ā,
- » kei te kopa matā ngā kariri e toe ana.



**Whika 5.2.** E whakaurua ana tētahi kariri ki te poka kāta, nā konei kua huri te pū ki te āhua o RITE.

## He aha ngā wā me whakamahi au i te āhua o RITE?

Tukuna anake tō pū ki te āhua o RITE ina kua kitea e koe, e whakapono ana rānei kia kitea tonutia he kararehe kēmu, kua rite koe ki te puhī i te pū rānei. I tētahi papa pupuhi pū, tēnā pea ka tohua pea koe e tētahi āpiha e haepapa ana mō te wāhi, mō te wā hoki e haumarū ana ki te pēnei.

**ME MĀTUA** tino tūpato tō whāwhā i te pū ina kei te āhua o RITE te pū.

Kawea te pū ki ngā ringaringa e rua, me tō matimati keu i waho atu i te ārai keu, me anga hoki te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū – kaua e kawea i te pū kei tēnei āhua ki te tūnga tākawe.

I roto i te rōpū aruaru, me WHAKARITEA te āhua o te pū a te kaipupuhi i mua o te rōpū anake (tērā rānei ko te āhua o RITE anake mēnā kua kitea, e whakaponohia ana rānei kia kitea tonutia he kararehe kēmu); ko te katoa o ērā atu me WHAKARITEA, me WĀTEA rānei te āhua.

## Me pēhea taku tuku i taku pū ki te āhua o RITE?

I mua i te tīmata, me tautohu tō aronga haumarū I NGĀ WĀ KATOA.

| Te kaupae | Te tukanga                                                                         | Ngā āhuatanga matua                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | Me anga te pū ki te aronga haumarū, me whakarite kei te 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati. | Me whakarite kia anga tonu te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū i ngā wā katoa.<br><br><b>Kia mōhio:</b> kāore e tukua e ētahi pū kia mahi te rua kariri ina 'tau' ana te kati, ki te pēnei, me whakarite e whakamahi ana koe i te aronga haumarū ina mahia ana ēnei mahi. |
| <b>2</b>  | Whakatuwheratia te kati/rua kariri.                                                | E hāngai ana tēnei ki te momo rua kariri.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>3</b>  | Katia te tūtaki/rua kariri, te whāngai i tētahi kariri.                            | Me anga ki te aronga haumarū te ngutu nā te mea ko tēnei te wā ka pā pea te whakapakū pokerehū.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>4</b>  | Whakaritea kia 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati.                                          | Kia tino tūpato te whāwhā i te pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

# Te āhua o TIKA TONU

## He aha te āhua o TIKA TONU?

Ka whakatutukihia te āhua o TIKA TONU mā te neke i te kati ki te tūnga 'puhi'. E whakaaturia nei te āta whakatau ki te puhi i te pū. Kei tēnei āhua:

- » kei te 'rerī' ('puhi') te kati;
- » he kariri kei roto i te poka kāta;
- » kua kati te tūtaki, te rua kariri rānei ki te kariri;
- » kei te kopa matā ngā kariri e toe ana, ā,
- » ki te pēhia te keu, kua puhi te pū.



**Whika 5.3.** E kati ana te tūtaki ki tētahi kariri kua whāngaihia, kei te 'rerī' ('puhi') te kati, nā konei kua huri te pū ki te āhua o Tika Tonu.

## He aha ngā wā me whakamahi au i te āhua o TIKA TONU?

Tukuna anake tō pū ki te āhua o TIKA TONU ina oti i a koe te **āta whakatau** ki te puhi i te pū ki tētahi whāinga, ki tētahi kararehe kēmu rānei **nāu i āta tautohu rawa pū** kia ea katoa ngā rangirua.

Me **tino tūpato** tō whāwhā i te pū ina kei te āhua o TIKA TONU te pū.

## Me pēhea taku tuku i taku pū ki te āhua o TIKA TONU?

I mua i te tīmata, me tautohu tō aronga haumarū I **NGĀ WĀ KATOĀ**.

| Te kaupae | Te tukanga                                                                                                            | Ngā āhuatanga matua                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | Me anga te pū ki te aronga haumarū.                                                                                   | Kia maumahara <b>Ture 5: Hihiratia tō takiwā pupuhi.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>2</b>  | Ki te matimati keu, nekehia te kati ki te tūnga 'rerī' ('puhi').                                                      | Me kua rawa te kati e neke ki te 'rerī' ('puhi') ki te kore e 100% tō mōhio ki tō whāinga, ā, e tōtika ana tō whakakeko tonu atu ki te whāinga.                                                                                               |
| <b>3</b>  | Ki te kore e pūhia, whakahokia wawetia te pātene haumarū ki te tūranga 'tū' ('haumarū') (kua hoki ki te āhua o RITE). | Kia maumahara <b>Ture 4: Āta tautohu rawa pū i tāu whāinga</b> kia ea katoa ngā rangirua.<br><br>Whai whakaarohia te hoki atu ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA, ki te āhua o WĀTEA rānei mēnā kua whakahore atu te kararehe, kua kore tō pupuhi rānei. |

# Te āhua o WĀTEA

## He aha te āhua o WĀTEA?

Kei te āhua o WĀTEA, ka taea e koe te tango haumarū i ngā kariri i ngā wāhi o te poka kāta, o te rua kariri hoki o te pū, ā, me mātua hihira, me hāpono hoki e wātea katoa ana tō pū i te hāmanu.

Oti ana tēnei tukanga, me whakatū he haki i te poka kāta, me tango rānei te tūtaki – inarā mēnā ka rokirokitia. Me whai whakaaro tētahi raka keu ki te keu, tētahi raka taura mā roto i te tūtaki rānei mēnā kāore i te māmā te tango i te tūtaki/rua kariri. Kei tēnei āhua:

- » kei te 'tau' ('haumarū') te kati;
- » kāore ngā kariri i roto i te kopa matā – e tuwhera ana tērā, kua tangohia rānei mēnā e taea ana;
- » e wātea ana te poka kāta;
- » e tuwhera ana ki te taha whakamuri te tūtaki, te rua kariri rānei, ā;
- » kua whakaurua tētahi haki poka kāta ki te poka kāta.

## He aha ngā wā me whakamahi au i te āhua o WĀTEA?

Whakamahia te āhua o WĀTEA:

- » ina wehe atu ana i te takiwā pupuhi;
- » ina pūrere atu te kararehe i aruhia e koe, ina oti kē ana tō mahi ki te pū rānei;
- » ina hoatu ana i tō pū ki tētahi atu tangata;
- » ina rite ana koe ki te whakawhiti i te taiapa, i tētahi atu ārai pērā rānei;
- » ina tata ana koe ki te kuhu atu ki tētahi whare hōpuni, papa hōpuni, whare rānei;
- » ina tata ana koe ki te rau i tō pū ki roto i tētahi kete, pouaka rānei hei kawenga;
- » i mua i te hihira i tō pū i muri i te rapahuki, i te takanga rānei;
- » i mua i te mahi i te mahi tautiaki, i te horoi i te pū rānei; ā,
- » i mua i te rokiroki i tō pū.



**Whika 5.4.** I runga: he kariri kua tangohia i te poka kāta; I waenga: te hihira ā-tinana i te poka kāta; I raro: kua whakaurua te haki poka kāta.

## Me pēhea taku tuku i taku pū ki te āhua o WĀTEA?

I mua i te tīmata, me tautohu tō aronga haumaruru I NGĀ WĀ KATOĀ.

| Te kaupae | Te tukanga                                                                                                                                      | Ngā āhuatanga matua                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | Me anga te ngutu ki te aronga haumaruru.                                                                                                        | Me whakarite kia anga te ngutu ki te aronga haumaruru i ngā wā katoa. Kia noho tonu ō matimati atu i te ārai keu, i waho hoki i te ārai keu. Kia tōtika tonu te takoto a tō matimati keu (te takoroa o tō ringa kaha) ki te taha o te pū.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>2</b>  | Tukuna te kati (mēnā i whakamaui tētahi) ki te tūnga 'tau' ('haumaruru').                                                                       | Mēnā kua tukuna te kati ki te 'rerī' ('puhi'), nekehia ki te tūnga 'tau' ('haumaruru').<br>Ki te kore te kati e neke ki te tūnga 'tau' ('haumaruru'), ki te kore rānei te kati e tuku i te rua kariri kia whakamahia ina haumaruru ('tau') ana, whakatuwheratia, tangohia rānei te kopa matā, kia rakaina tuwheratia te rua kariri/tūtaki, nekehia te kati ki te 'tau' ('haumaruru'), kātahi ka haere tonu ki te kaupae e 5.        |
| <b>3</b>  | Whakatuwheratia, tangohia rānei te kopa matā.                                                                                                   | E hāngai ana tēnei ki te momo kopa matā.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>4</b>  | Whakatuwheratia te rua kariri/tūtaki kia mau ki te taha whakamuri.                                                                              | E hāngai ana tēnei ki te momo rua kariri.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>5</b>  | Āta hihira ā-karuhia, ā-tināhia hoki ngā wāhi o te poka kātā me te kopa matā, mā te whakamahi i tētahi haki poka kātā, i tētahi matimati rānei. | Me whakarite kāore ngā kariri i roto i ngā wāhi katoa o te rua kariri, o te poka kātā, o te kopa matā rānei.<br><b>Kia rua ō hihiratanga ia te wā.</b><br>Ki te kitea e koe he hāmanu i roto i te pū, ahakoa i hea, kia haumaruru te tangohia atu.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>6</b>  | Ināianei kei te āhua o WĀTEA te pū.                                                                                                             | Ki te kore koe e whakaaro ana ka whakamahia wawetia te pū, whakaurua tētahi haki poka kātā mēnā he haki poka kātā tāu (e ākina ana). Tangohia, whakangitahia atu hoki ngā hāmanu e toe ana i te/ngā poka kātā ka taea te tango.<br>Ko te haki poka kātā ko te tohu ā-tinana, ā-karu hoki kua hihiratia te pū; ka aukati hoki te haki i te whakaurunga o te hāmanu ki te poka kātā, ā, ka āraihia te katinga o te rua kariri/tūtaki. |



### He mea hira

He maha rawa ngā tāngata kua tūkinu taumahatia, kua whakamatea rānei e ngā pū kāore i tika te whāwhā atu. I muri i te aituā, he auau te whakapuaki a te tangata i hara, “Kāore au i mōhio kua whakaritea te pū.”

He putanga tōtika ngā maiki pēnei i te korenga o te kaiwhakamahi i mōhio ki te āhua o tōna pū, i te nuinga o te wā ka haere tahi tēnei ki te korenga i whai i te Ture 2: Me anga atu ngā pū ki te aronga haumaruru i ngā wā katoa.

Mēnā kua āta whakamahia ngā tukanga tika, kua whāia hoki ngā ture haumaruru e ngā kaupupuhi i whai wāhi atu ki ēnei pānga, he tino iti iho ngā maiki poka noa, ngā pānga pokerehū kua pā.

# Te whakarite i tō pū hei whakamahi, hei whakaheipū

Wāhanga 6



Mā te hihira e tika ana te mahi a tō pū, mā te whakaheipū tika hoki i tō pū, koe e āwhina kia noho haumaruru, ā, ka whakapikia hoki te tūpono ka tuki tika koe i tō whāinga e takunetia ana.



## He mea hira

- » Kaua rawa e whakapono noa e tika ana te mahi a tō pū – i ngā wā katoa me hihira i tō pū i mua i te whakamahia atu.
- » Me whakawaia koe i a koe anō ki ngā wāhanga me ngā mahinga o tō pū i mua i tō whakamahi atu ki te hāmanu hou.
- » Hihiratia kei a koe te hāmanu tika mō tō pū. Ki te rangirua koe me rapu kuputohu i ngā wā katoa.



## He mea hira

- » Whakaritea kia wātea tō wāhi mahi i te hāmanu.
- » I NGĀ WĀ KATOĀ tautohua tō aronga haumaruru, ā, kia anga tonu atu te ngutu ki reira.
- » Ki te paku rangirua koe mō te whakamahinga haumaruru me te whakatutukitanga o tō pū, me whakarite kia hihiratia e tētahi mātanga whakatika pū.

## Te whakarite i tō pū hei whakamahi

### He aha ngā wā me hihira au i taku pū?

Me hihira e tika ana te mahi, te āhua hoki o tō pū **ia wā e whakaaro ana koe ka whakamahia tō pū**, inarā mēnā i te putunga te pū, he hokonga hou rānei.

Me ōrite tō aronga ki tērā o te hihira i tētahi motokā i mua i te haerenga. I mua i tō wehe atu, he ritenga pai te hihira e tika ana te mahi o ngā mea katoa i tō waka – e hāngai ana taua aronga tonu ki tō pū i mua i te whakamahinga.

Mā te mōhio he take haumaruru, he take mahi rānei o tō pū e āhei ai koe ki te whakatau i ngā raru i mua i tō wehenga atu ki te haerenga roa.

Ko tā ngā kaiaru ki a mātou mā te tiro i te pū i te kāinga i mua i te whakamahinga, kua ārai rātou i ngā raru ka puta pea mā te kite i te wāhanga pakaru, i te ārai i te māngai o te pū rānei.

Ki te rangirua koe, haria atu tō pū ki te mātanga whakatika pū i mua i tāu whakamahi atu.

### Te pukapuka tohutohu a te kaipupuri

Āta pānuitia tō pukapuka tohutohu; ka whakamāramahia e tēnā ngā mōhiohio waiwai mō tō pū. Mēnā kāore tētahi pukapuka tohutohu i riro i a koe tahi ki tō pū, ka kitea ā-ipurangitia te nuinga o ngā pukapuka tohutohu i te pae tukutuku a te kaiwhakanao. Me āta whakatakoto e te pukapuka tohutohu te hōtaka horoi, tautiaki hoki e ākina ana mō tāu ake pū.

### Me pēhea taku whakarite i taku pū kia whakamahia atu?

Hei whakarite i tō pū kia whakamahia atu, whakaotingia ngā kaupae i rārangihia i te tūtohi i te whārangi whai muri mai hei whakarite e haumaruru ana tō pū kia whakamahia i mua i te kawea atu ki tētahi haerenga aruaru, ki te papa pupuhi pū rānei. Mō te hunga e tauhou ana ki te whāwhā i ngā pū me piri tahi ki ngā kaipupuhi tautōhito, me toro atu ki te kaihoko pātata, ki te mātanga whakatika pū rānei mō te kuputohu.

## Te whakarite i tō pū hei whakamahi

| Te kaupae | Te tukanga                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Ngā āhuatanga matua                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>1</b>  | Whakamahia te tukanga o ngā whakatūpato haumarū (tirohia <b>Te tukanga o Ngā Whakatūpato Haumarū</b> whārangi 6).                                                                                              | Āta whakaritea kua wātea te pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>2</b>  | Me whakawehe ngā wāhanga o te pū e ai ki te pukapuka tohutohu a te kaupupuri.                                                                                                                                  | Me whakawehe anake ngā wāhanga o te pū, me whakawāwāhi anake te pū rānei ki te nui e tūtohungia ana i te pukapuka tohutohu a te kaupupuri.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>3</b>  | Me whakamahi i ngā taputapu horoi tika ki te horoi i te māngai me te poka kāta.                                                                                                                                | Hihiratia kāore i te āraihia te māngai o te pū.<br>Whakakorengia ngā toenga o mua.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>4</b>  | Horoia, whakahinuhinutia hoki te rua kariri, te tūtaki, me ngā wāhanga neke.                                                                                                                                   | Mātaihia ngā wāhanga kia kitea te pakaru haere, te tūkino rānei, pērā i ngā piere, i ngā whati rānei.<br><b>Kia mōhio:</b> Mā konei e whakarite te mahinga tika, ā, ka whakaitihia ngā turingongengonge.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>5</b>  | Hihiratia ngā nama tautohu mō ngā waehanga e honoa ana (me tūhono te tūtaki, te māngai, me te pūwhiwhi tētahi i tētahi).                                                                                       | Tērā pea e āhua ōrite ana ō momo pū – hihiratia ngā nama tautohu hei whakarite kāore ngā wāhanga i whenumi i waenga i ngā pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>6</b>  | Hangaia anō me te whakamahi i te whakamātau mahinga.*                                                                                                                                                          | E ai ki te pukapuka tohutohu a te kaupupuri. Mā konei e whakarite e tika ana te hanganga anō, ā, ka tautohua ngā wāhanga e hē ana, e tūkinohia ana rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>7</b>  | Hihiratia ngā kōwiri matua katoa, hei tauira, ngā kōwiri raparapa ki te rua kariri, ngā tautara kawerapa, te tūnga pūpēhi, me ngā kōwiri whakatū pūwhatu rānei.                                                | Me whakarite e tika ana te whakamau o ngā wāhanga katoa.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Ka puta te heipū koretake i ngā pūwhatu/tūnga tangatanga.</li> <li>» He mōrearea/whakakino pea ngā tūnga pūpēhi tangatanga.</li> <li>» Ka whakaitihia pea te heipū e te tangatanga o te rua kariri, o te taunga o te raparapa hoki.</li> <li>» Me pai te āhua o te māngai kia haumarū ai, kia tōtika ai te heipū hoki.</li> </ul> <p>Me hihira ēnei mea, mēnā kāore i te whakaahuaria ki te whakamātautau mahinga.</p> |
| <b>8</b>  | Mēnā ka kitea ētahi hē, whakatikaina i mua i te whakamahi i te pū.                                                                                                                                             | Tērā pea ka taea e koe te whakatika i ngā raru – kawea rānei tō pū ki tētahi mātanga whakatika pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>9</b>  | Oti ana te whakangita i te pū ki tōna pēke, ki tōna pouaka rānei, whakatūturuhia ko te hāmanu ka whakamahia ai mō te puhinga, mō te arunga rānei ko te momo tika, ko te kūpara tika hoki, ā, he pai tōna āhua. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Whakaūngia kua whakaurua ki ngā kete te hāmanu tika, te hāmanu haumarū anake hei ārai i te tūkino ka puta pea.</li> <li>» Me whāwhā anake i te hāmanu ina oti ana te whakangita i te pū.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

\***Kia mōhio:** Ko ngā whakamātautau mahinga i hoahoatia hei hihira i te hanganga anō e tika ana, i te mahinga e tika ana hoki o ngā wāhanga mahi matua o te pū. Tirohia tō pukapuka tohutohu, tonoa he āwhina rānei i mua i tō whakamātau i te whakamātautau mahinga.



**Whika 6.1.** Mā te whakarite tika ngā raru e ārai – i ngā wā katoa me hihira tō pū i mua i te whakamahinga.

## Te whakaheipū i tō raiwhara

Oti ana tō whakarite i tō pū hei whakamahinga, oti ana rānei te hihiratanga e tētahi mātanga whakatika pū, ko te mahi whai muri ko te whakarite tika i ngā karu mō te momo mahi e whakamaheretia ana e koe hei whakamahi ai.

### He aha tēnei mea te whakaheipū?

Ko te whakaheipū (te 'whakakaru', te 'panoni karu' rānei) ka taea te tautuhi pēnei: 'te whakahāngai i ngā karu o tō pū kia tuki te pere i pūhia ki te wāhi e whakakekohia ana e koe i tētahi roanga ake'. Hei tauira, ka whakakeko koe i tō pūnaha karu ki te pokapū o tētahi keonga 100 mita te tawhiti atu, ka pūhia tētahi puhinga i āta whakakekongia, kātahi ka panoni i te/ ngā karu tae noa atu kia tukia e ngā puhinga whai muri mai te wāhi pū i whakakekongia i te whāinga.

Mō te kaipupuhi hou, ka haere te wā kia akongia te pūkenga o te whakaheipū. Ki te rangirua koe me pēhea te ahu whakamua ki te whakaheipū i runga i te haumarua, rapua te kuputohu a ngā kaipupuhi tautōhito, mātau hoki. Mō ngā take haumarua, tika hoki, e ākina ana te whakaheipū i tō pū i tētahi papa pupuhi pū i whakamanatia ki tētahi pū āwhina tūwhena pērā i tētahi toko pae, i tētahi waerua me ngā pēke onepū rānei. Ka taea hoki te whakaheipū i te pū i te whenua tūmataiti mēnā kua whakaae mai te tangata nōna te whenua, ka whai koe i ngā ture haumarua pērā i te takiwā pupuhi haumarua, ā, ka whakamahia te rohe hopu matā haumarua e tōtika ana ki te pū e whakaheipū ana koe.

Mēnā kua whakamaua ngā karu ōmata ki tō pū, ka taea e tō mātanga whakatika pū te whakarite i te karu o tō pū ki tētahi heipū tuatahi āwhiwhiwhi, e kōrerotia ana tēnei tukanga hei te 'whakahāngai kōwiringa'. I te nuinga o te wā, ko te tikanga o tēnei kei te pokapū o te kōwiringa o te pū (te pokapū o te māngai) te pokapū o te pūwhatu. Heoi anō, ehara i te mea kua whakaheipūtia tō pū; me haere tonu koe ki tētahi papa pupuhi pū me te mahi tahi ki tētahi kaipupuhi tautōhito ki te ako me pēhea e whakaheipū i te pū mō te roanga e hiahia ana e koe hei whakamahinga.



### He whakatūpato

Kaua rawa e whakapuru i te māngai o tō pū. Ka pā mai pea te whara taumaha ina whakapakūtia te pū ina purua ana.

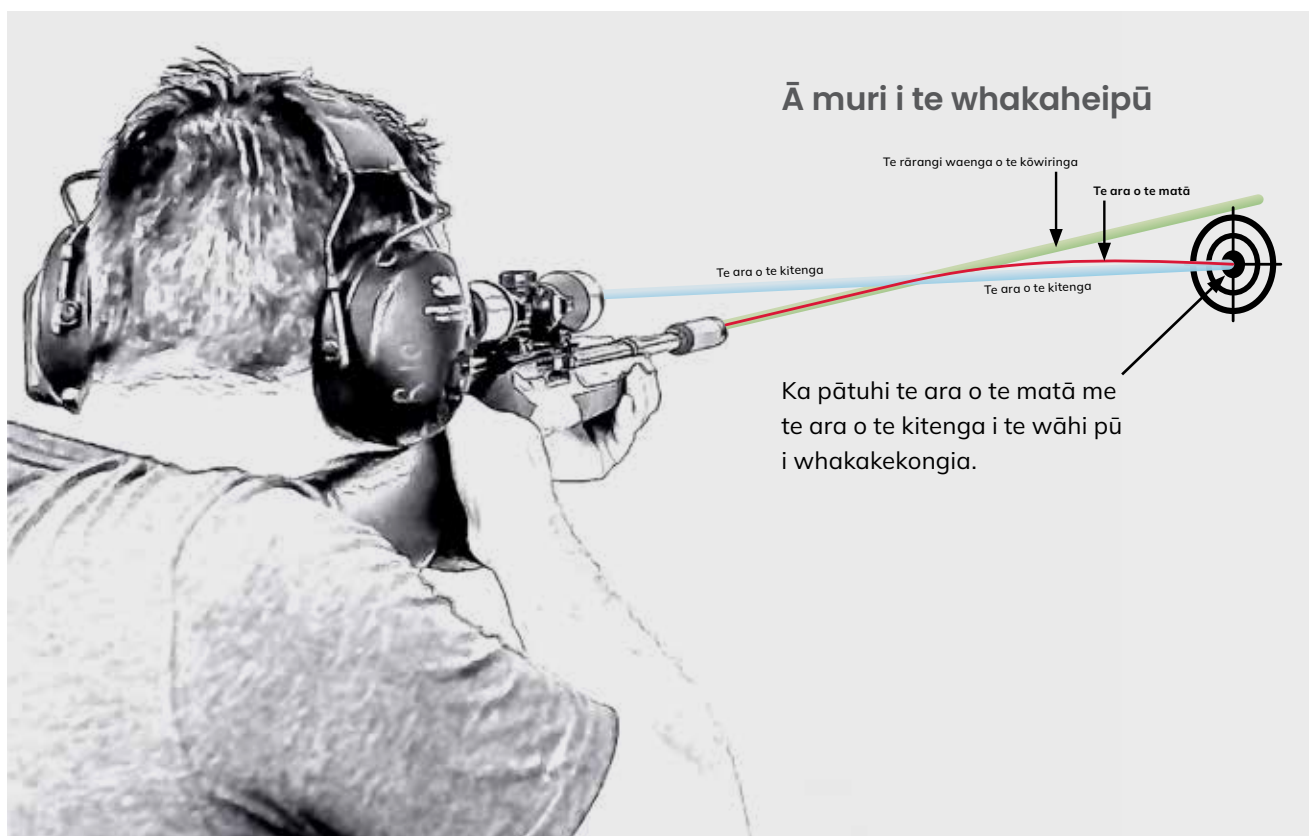


### He whakatūpato

Mēnā kāore anō tō pū kia whakaheipūtia, kei waho pea i te rohe whāinga ia puhinga ka pūhia e koe, ā, he hua kāore i takunetia, he hua taumaha hoki pea pērā i te tuki i te tangata, i ngā rawa rānei.



Mō ētahi atu mōhiohio mō ngā papa pupuhi pū, mō te puhi i te whenua tūmataiti hoki, haere ki: [te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke](#).



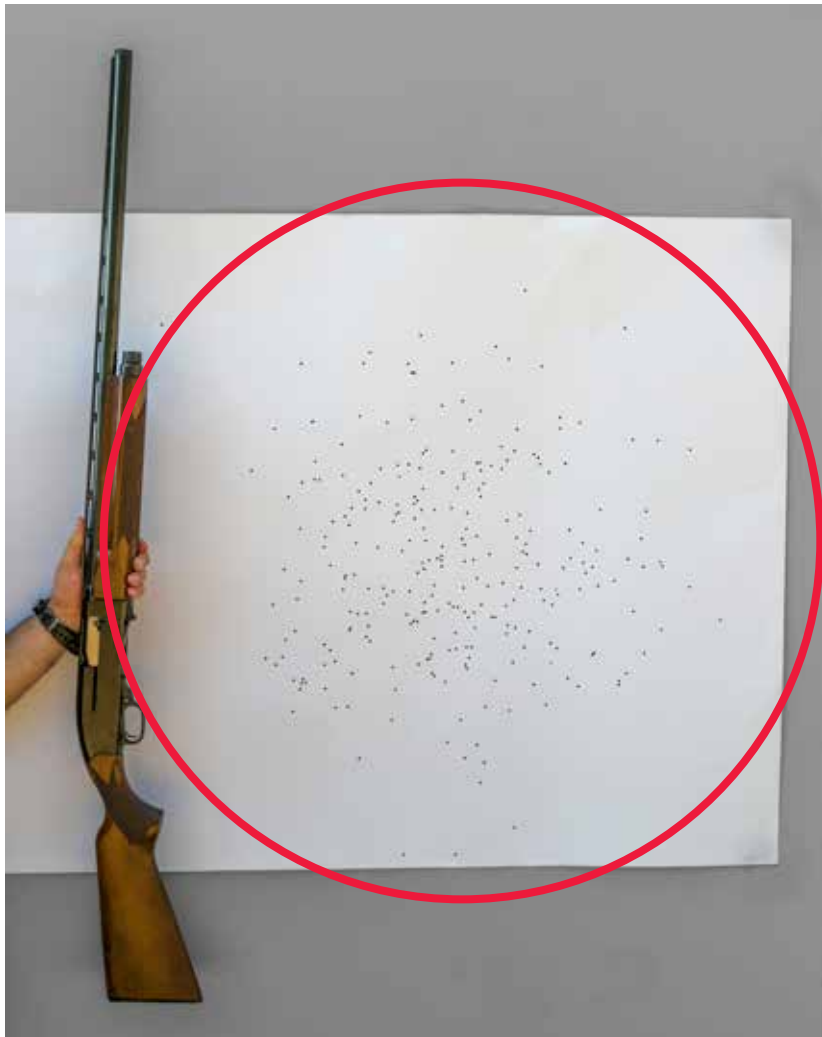
**Whika 6.2.** Te whakaheipū – te whakahāngai i te ara o te kitenga ki te ara o te matā.

## Te whakatauirā i te pū mau pokohiwi

Ko te whakatauirā i te pū mau pokohiwi e āhua rite ana ki te whakaheipū i te raiwhara – ka puhi koe i tō pū mau pokohiwi ki te momo hāmanu e hiahiatia ana mō te mahi ka whakamahia ai ki ngā keonga pūmau hei whakatau i te wāhi e whakatakotoria ana te pokapū o te 'tauirā' hōta e te pū mau pokohiwi.

Ehara i te mea ka puhi ngā pū mau pokohiwi katoa ki te wāhi pū o te tukinga kotahi. E pēnei ana nā ngā rerekētanga o te roanga me te koki o te raparapa, o te teitei o te rara, o te nanati, o te hāmanu, o te āhua ka whakatūria te pū anō hoki. Ka pā ēnei rerekētanga i te wāhi ka tukia te keonga e ngā hāmoamo.

E ākina ana kia 'whakatauirā' koe i tō pū ki te hāmanu, ki te nanati hoki e hiahiatia ana koe ki te whakamahi. Ka pēneitia mā te puhi i tō pū mau pokohiwi ki ngā keonga pepa mā e rahi ana kua whakatūria ki te 20 mita atu mō ngā ine paku, ki te 40 mita mō ngā ine 12.



**Whika 6.3.** He tauira pū mau pokohiwi – he nanati i panonitia i te 20 mita.

Ki te rangirua koe me pēhea te ahu whakamua ki te whakatauirā i runga i te haumarū, rapua te kuputōhu a ngā kaipupuhi tautōhito, mātau hoki i tētahi papa pupuhi pū i whakamanatia.

Ka kitea pea e koe ka whakatakotoria e tō pū mau pokohiwi te pokapū o ngā tauira hōta i runga ake, i raro iho, i te taha mauī, i te taha matau rānei o te wāhi pū i whakakekongia. Ka hiahiatia pea he panonitanga ki te pū, tērā pea ko te whakamahi noa i ngā stock shim, i ngā spacer rānei ka hokona tahitia ki te nuinga o ngā pū mau pokohiwi hou hei panoni i te wāhi pū o te tukinga. Ki te kore ēnei i hokona tahitia ki tō pū mau pokohiwi, me panoni ngaio pea te raparapa o tō pū mau pokohiwi e tētahi mātanga whakatika pū hei panoni i te wāhi pū o te tukinga.



# Te whāwhā haumarū i ngā pū



Ahakoā kei tētahi papa pupuhi pū koe, kei waho rānei koe e aruaru ana i te wao, he pūkenga matua te whāwhā haumarū me te kawē haumarū i te pū he nui tōna whakaheke, whakakore rānei i te tūraru o te tūkino taimaha, o te hemonga rawatanga rānei ki a koe, ki ētahi atu anō hoki.

## He aha tēnei mea te whāwhā haumarū?

Ko te whāwhā haumarū ko te hanganga me te tiakanga o te aronga, o te waiaro, o te whakaraupapa haumarū, tahi ki ngā hātepe mārō, ina whakamahi ana koe i ngā pū. Ka tīmata mai te whāwhā haumarū i mua i tō tiki tuatahi i tētahi pū, ka haere tonu ina whakamahia ana e koe, ā, ka haere tonu atu anō tae noa atu kia whita te rokiroki atu.

Ko tētahi tikanga whāwhā haumarū e ākina ana ko te whakamahi i ngā haki haumarū poka kāta. He tohu ā-karu ēnei hei whakaatu kua whakawāteatia te pū; he ārai ā-tinana hoki ki te wāhi o te poka kāta me te rua kariri, ā, e taea ana te āwhina i te mātāi ā-tinana o te wāhi rua kariri/poka kāta o te pū hei whakarite kua wātea te pū.



Whika 7.1. He haki poka kāta e whakamahia ana.

## Te hoatu i te pū ki tētahi atu tangata

### Me aha ahau i mua i te hoatu i taku pū?

Arā ētahi wā me hoatu koe i tō pū ki tētahi atu tangata, hei tauira, ina rite ana koe ki te whakawhiti i tētahi taiapa, tērā rānei, ina whakaatu ana ki tō hoa kua wātea tō pū. I mua i te hoatu i tō pū, me mātua pēnei koe i ngā wā katoa:

- » me tautohu i tō aronga haumarū;
- » me anga tonu te ngutu ki te aronga haumarū; ā,
- » me whakamahi i te tukanga whakawātea e ai ki tērā kua āta tuhia ki **Wāhanga 5: Ngā āhua rite o te pū**, hei whakarite kei te āhua o WĀTEA te pū.

Mā tēnei tukanga e whakarite kia haumarū ai tō pū i mua i tō hoatu ki tērā atu tangata.



### He whakatūpato

Kaua rawa e hoatu te pū ki tētahi atu tangata, e whakaae rānei kia homai te pū i mua i te whakarite tuatahi kei te āhua o **WĀTEA** te pū.

# Te anganui ki ngā taiapa, ngā ārai me te whenua tuaranga

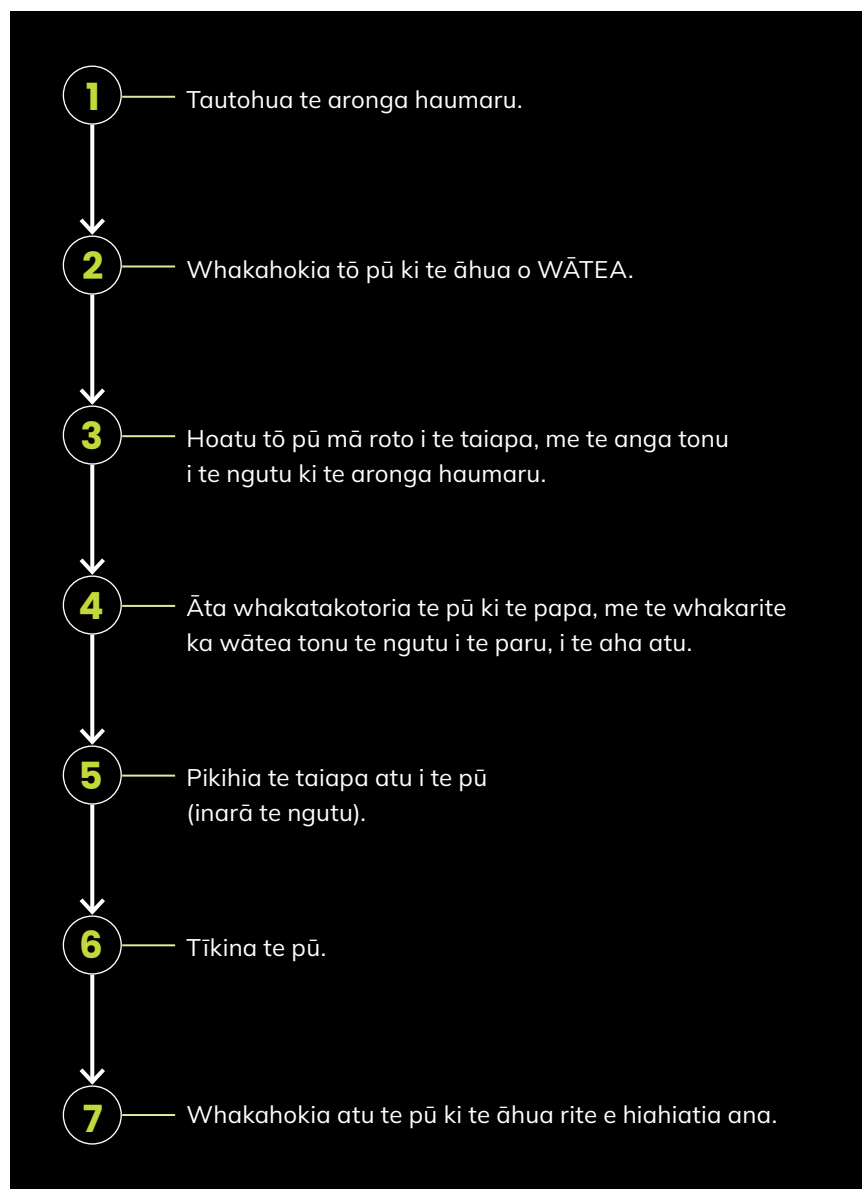
## Ngā taiapa

Ina aruaru ana i te taiwhenua o Aotearoa me whakawhiti pea koe i ngā taiapa, me huri haere i ārai kē atu rānei. Mēnā ka mate koe ki te whakawhiti taiapa, ko te tikanga tino haumaruru ko te rapu i te kēti hei kuhunga atu. Mēnā me whakawhiti taiapa koe horekau te kuhu mā te kēti, me whakamahi ngā tikanga i raro nei.

Ka taea te whakamahi i ngā tikanga haumaruru e whai ake nei, i tō kotahi, i te rōpū rānei, ina whakawhiti ana i te taiapa, i ārai kē atu rānei pērā i ngā awakeri, i ngā awa paku rānei.

## Me pēnei te whakawhiti taiapa ko koe anake

Mēnā me piki taiapa koe, ahakoa te momo, whāia ngā kaupae i raro nei kia noho haumaruru tonu.



## He whakatūpato

Kua pā mai ngā whara, ngā mate hoki ina piki te kaipupuhi i te taiapa me te kariri kua whāngaihia ki tāna pū, ā, kua paheke, kua hinga rānei ia i te whitianga, kua whakapakūtia tōna pū.

**KAUA RAWA** e whakamātau ki te whakawhiti taiapa me te pū kua whakaritea.



**Whika 7.2.** Te whakawhiti haumaruru i te taiapa ko koe anake.

## Me pēnei te whakawhiti taiapa mēnā he rōpū koutou

Whāia ngā kaupae i raro nei kia noho haumarū tonu ina whakawhiti taiapa ana hei rōpū.

- 1 — Ka tautohua e te tangata tuatahi ki te whakawhiti tōna aronga haumarū.
- 2 — Ka whakawāteahia tāna pū e te tangata tuatahi.
- 3 — Ka whakaaturia e te tangata tuatahi kua wātea tāna pū ki tōna hoa, kātahi ka hoatu ki a ia.
- 4 — Ka whakawhiti te tangata tuatahi i te taiapa horekau te pū.
- 5 — Ka hoatu e te hoa te pū kua wātea mā runga i te taiapa ki te tangata tuatahi.
- 6 — Ka tautohua e te hoa tōna aronga haumarū.
- 7 — Ka whakawātea te hoa i tāna pū.
- 8 — Ka whakaaturia e te hoa kua wātea tāna pū, kātahi ka hoatu mā runga i te taiapa ki te tangata tuatahi.
- 9 — Ka whakawhiti atu te hoa i te taiapa horekau te pū.
- 10 — Ka tāruatia te tukanga tae noa atu kia whakawhiti haumarū atu ngā tāngata katoa o te rōpū.
- 11 — Ka whakahoki ia tangata i tāna pū ki te āhua rite e hiahiaitia ana.

**Kia mōhio:** Ka tāruatia te tukanga tae noa atu kia whakawhiti haumarū atu ngā tāngata katoa o te rōpū. Ka whakahoki ia tangata (ina kei tērā atu taha o te taiapa) i tāna pū ki te āhua rite e hiahiaitia ana.



**Whika 7.3.** Te whakawhiti haumarū i te taiapa hei rōpū.

# Ngā takanga ki te whenua tuaranga

## Me aha ahau i ngā wā katoa i muri i te rakahuki, i te hinga rānei i te whenua tuaranga?

Ko te whāwhā te mea tino nui ina neke haere ana i te whenua tuaranga, uaua hoki. Ka tino whakaraerae ngā kaiaru ki te rakahuki, ki te takanga rānei, e hua ai pea ngā whara ki te kaiaru, te tūkinohi hoki ki tāna pū. Mēnā ka tūkinohia tō pū, ka āraihia rānei te māngai hei hua o te rakahuki, o te takanga rānei, ā, ka pūhia e koe horekau te hihira atu i te tuatahi, ka whara taimaha, ka whakamate rānei pea koe i a koe anō, i tētahi hoa rānei.

Ki te rakahuki, ki te hinga rānei koe ina neke haere ana ki te pū me mātua ngana koe ki te:

- » **whakahaere i te aronga haumarua o tō pū** i ngā wā katoa, e kore ai e anga ki tangata kē atu, e tuki rānei ki te papa; ā,
- » kia noho tonu ngā matimati atu i te ārai keu, inarā mēnā kei te āhua o RITE, o TIKATONU rānei tō pū.

Ko ngā hua e tinga ana o te takanga taimaha ki tō pū ko ēnei:

- » kua āraihia pea te māngai ki te oneone, ki te paru, ki ngā kōhatu, ki te wai, ki te hukapapa, ki ngā otaota rānei;
- » kua tūkinohia pea te ngutu, kua kotiti pea te māngai;
- » kua pāngia kia kotiti pea te pūnaha karu; hoki/tērā rānei
- » kua whai piere, kua tūkinohia rānei te raparapa.

**Kia mōhio:** Kaua e pūhi i tō pū tae noa atu kia ea koe kāore i tūkinohia, ā, e wātea ana i ngā ārai.



**Whika 7.4.** Ngā whakaahua o tētahi māngai pū kua tūkinohia ko te ārai o te ngutu te take.

**Kia mōhio:** He whakaaro pai te kawhe i tētahi kete horoi kiato me ngā taputapu matua i ngā wā katoa, tae atu ki tētahi rākau me ngā tapinga, hei āwhina ki te whakarite e ārai kore ana tō māngai.

## Te ururua

Ina aruaru ana koe ki rō otaota matomato, ki rō huawai rānei, ka āraihia pea tō māngai e ngā rārā, e ētahi atu para hoki. Mēnā ka whakapae koe, kua pēneitia tō pū, me kati, me whakawātea i tō pū, me te āta hihira e ārai kore ana te māngai, e haumarua ana hoki.

Me mōhio hoki koe mā tō nekehanga atu i ngā peka, i ngā rārā e wete pea te kati horekau tō mōhio atu, ka mau rānei i roto tonu i te ārai keu me te pēhi i te keu, ka whakatū rānei i ngā hama e huraina ana (hei tauira, ngā rua kariri-kauwhiti). Me āta mataara koe ki te kawenga me te ara o tō pū mā roto i te otaota i a koe e neke haere ana.

## Te kawē i tō pū

E hāngai ana te āhua ka kawē te pū ki:

- » te momo whenua e haerehia ana;
- » tō kawatau ki te pupuhi; ā,
- » mēnā rānei kei te taha koe o ētahi atu tāngata.

## Ngā momo kawē

### Te mau ringa-rua whakawhiti atu i te tinana

E tino ākina ana tēnei tikanga mō te nuinga o ngā horopaki, ā, ka tukua te whakahaerenga pai o te pū.

**Ka taea te mau ki runga, ki raro rānei i te ngutu e ai ki te whenua, ki te otaota hoki.**



**Whika 7.5.** Te mau i te pū ki ngā ringaringa e rua whakawhiti atu i te tinana.



### Kia maumahara

- » Me anga tonu te ngutu ki te aronga haumaruru - e anga ana pea ki runga, ki raro rānei, e ai ki te taiao.

### Te tākawē

Ka whakamahia te tikanga tākawē mō te kawē pū whakawhiti atu i te whenua tuwhera, mēnā e iti ana, e kore ana rānei tō kawatau kia kitea he kararehe.

Me noho tō pū ki te āhua o WHAKARITEA, o WĀTEA rānei (kāore anō kia whāngaihia te kariri). Meinga tō kōnui ki raro i te kawerapa, puritia rānei ki tō ringa kia kore ai e paheke atu i tō pokohiwi.



**Whika 7.6.** He raiwhara tākawē.



**Whika 7.7.** Te kawē ā-ringa kotahi ina ko koe anake, ā, ka mate koe ki te whakamahi i te ringaringa ehara i te ringaringa matua.

## Te neke hei rōpū ina kawepū ana

Me tino tūpato te haere ina kei te horopaki ā-rōpū koe me ngā pū. He mea waiwai te aronga haumarua o ia ngutu, ā, me aroturuki tonu. Mēnā ka kore tō kitenga i tētahi o tō rōpū, me mātua mutu te aruaru tae noa atu kia whakatūria anō te pānga.

### Me pēhea te noho haumarua a taku rōpū, ina aruaru ana i te hanganga whiore tapatahi?

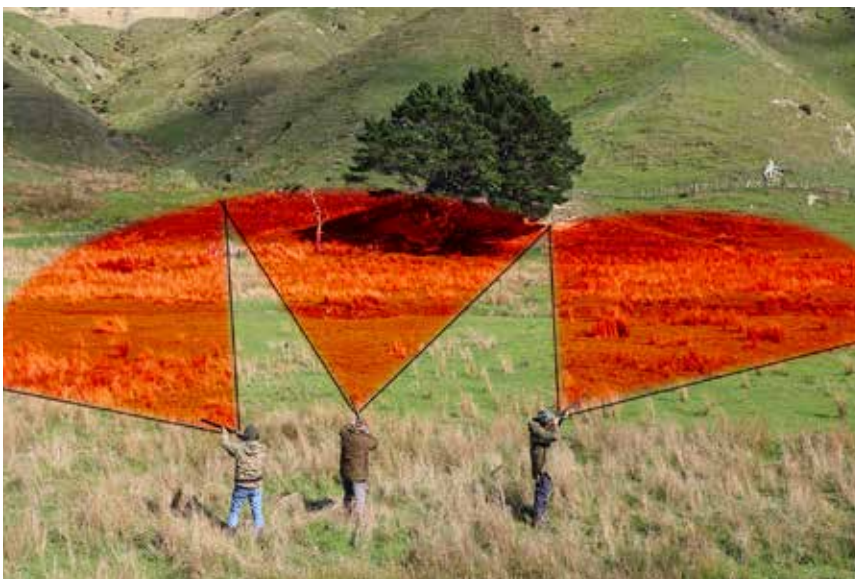
Ko te whakaio ko te neke a ngā kaipupuhi i te rārangi, tētahi i muri i tētahi. Ki te whakaio koutou hei rōpū, me tū te kaipupuhi o mua anake i te tūnga ki te puhi i te puhinga. Me mātua pēnei ngā kaipupuhi e whai ana i muri iho:

- » kei te āhua o WHAKARITEA, o WĀTEA rānei ā rātou pū;
- » e kawea ana ā rātou pū ki te tākawe, ki te mau rua-ringa rānei; ā,
- » me aro ki te aronga ngutu haumarua i ngā wā katoa.

### Me pēhea taku tira e noho haumarua, ina aruaru ana i te hanganga rārangi?

Ko te hanganga rārangi ko te tū karapiti, ko te neke karapiti rānei a ngā kaipupuhi, hei rārangi. Mēnā ka neke ki te hanganga rārangi, e ākina ana kia kaua e neke atu tō tira i ngā kaipupuhi tokotoru, ā, he pewa puhi kua whakaaetia mā tēnā, mā tēnā o ngā kaipupuhi (tirohia te miramira karaka i te atahanga i raro nei). Ko te tautuhinga o te pewa puhi ko: te wāhi ka uhia e te pū a te kaipupuhi mai i tētahi tūnga, i te nuinga o te wā e tautuhia ana ngā herenga i te taha mauī me te taha matau.

Ko te mahinga tino pai o tēnei hanganga ko te whenua tino tuwhera kia kitea ai ngā kaipupuhi katoa tētahi i tētahi. Kei te āhua o WHAKARITEA, o RITE rānei ngā kaipupuhi katoa.



**Whika 7.9.** Te pewa pupuhi i te hanganga rārangi, e whakaatu nei i ngā takiwā pupuhi o tēnā, o tēnā.



#### He whakatūpato

Ki te kitea he kararehe, me whai whakaaro e te kaipupuhi o mua anake ki te puhi – me kaua rawa ngā kaipupuhi i muri iho e whakamātau ki te puhi whakawhiti atu i ō rātou hoa.



**Whika 7.8.** Te neke ki te hanga whiore tapatahi.



#### He whakatūpato

- » Mēnā ka kore te kitenga o ngā kaipupuhi tētahi i tētahi, me mātua mutu te aruaru tae noa atu kia whakatūria anō te pānga.
- » He mea waiwai ki te tikanga haumarua te anga i ia ngutu ki te aronga haumarua, te whakawhitinga kōrero, te whakahaere i ngā pewa puhi me te tautohu whāinga anō hoki.

## Te noho haumaru i te Maimai

### Ka pēhea taku tira e noho haumaru tonu i roto i te Maimai?

He hanganga ngāwari te Maimai i te taha o te wai, o te hāroto rānei e tukua ai te hunanga, te whakaruruhau hoki mā ngā kaiaru i a rātou e aruaru rakiraki ana. Mēnā e pātata mai ana ētahi kaipupuhi tētahi i tētahi i roto i te Maimai he mōrearea pea nā:

- » te noho tata ki ētahi atu kaiaru;
- » te ngoikore ki te whakahaere i te ngutu ina putaputa mai ngā manu kēmu i ngā ahunga katoa;
- » te rerekē haere o te āhuetanga o te mārama; ā,
- » te huri tuarā ki ngā pūkenga whāwhā pū haumaru, te whakamahi rānei i ngā āhua rite o te pū e hē ana.

He mea waiwai kia haumaru te katoa kia whakaae i te tīmatanga ngā kaipupuhi katoa te aronga ka pūhia e tēnā, e tēnā, me te ū mārō ki tēnei puta noa i te rā. Nā reira ina tata ana te kararehe kēmu ki te whakawhiti atu ki te pewa puhi a tētahi atu kaipupuhi i a koe e whai ana i tērā ki tō pū, me āta whakatau koe ki te kati, kia kaua e puhi atu ki tērā.

Mā te pui i tō ngutu ki te takiwā o tētahi atu kaipupuhi ina whai ana i ngā kararehe kēmu, e ara atu pea kia pūhia te tangata nō te wāhi tino tata, inarā ina pūhia ana ngā puhinga maha i te pū āhua-aunoa.

Me mōhio pū koe i ngā wā katoa, kei hea ō hoa, kei hea ērā atu kaiwhakamahi o te takiwā aruaru.

Kaua rawa e whakatū i te pū ki te pakitara o te Maimai, kei rutua, kei tukia ihotia, ka whakapakū ohoreretia te puhinga pea e whara ai tētahi, e hemo rawa rānei.

Hei whakaheke i te tūraru o te whakapakū pokerehū, ko ngā pū mau pokohiwi kāore i te whakamahia me noho i tētahi puringa/taunga pū, he pai ake mēnā kua wātea, ā, me anga te ngutu ki te aronga haumaru.



**Whika 7.10.** Kei te rārangi whakapae ēnei kaiaru; he tika, he marutau tēnei hanga, nā te mea kāore tētahi i mua, i muri rānei i tētahi atu kaipupuhi. Kei tēnā, kei tēnā o ngā kaipupuhi tōna ake pewa puhi i whakaaetia, e ai ki te miramira karaka.



**Whika 7.11.** He taura o ngā taunga pū haumaru i te Maimai.

## Te kawē pū mā runga waka

### Me pēhea taku kawē haumarū i taku pū ki te wāhi pupuhi, me te hokinga mai anō?

Me mātua tūpato te kawē i te pū ki tō wāhi pupuhi, me te hokinga mai anō.

- (a) Me huna ngā pū me te hāmanu kia kaua e kitea ana mai i waho o te waka.
- (b) Me whakarite kia kore e taea te whakamahi i ngā pū mēnā e taea ngāwaritia ana mā te tango i te tūtaki, i tētahi atu wāhanga waiwai rānei. Me mau te wāhanga ki te tangata pupuri raihana, me rokiroki kia kore e kitea i wāhi kē atu i ngā pū rānei. Ki te kore tēnei e taea (hei tauira, he pū āhua-aunoa te pū, he rua kariri kauwhiti rānei), nā me whakamau tētahi raka keu ki ngā pū, me haere i roto i te kēhi kua rakaina, i te pēke kawē kua rakaina rānei.
- (c) Me kaua ngā pū e whai hāmanu ki te wāhanga o muri, ki te poka kāta o te māngai, ki te kopa matā rānei.
- (d) Me mātua rokiroki te hāmanu i wāhi kē atu i ngā pū, ā, me noho i roto i tētahi pouaka karapu (glove box) i rakaina, i tētahi wāhi whakaputunga ōrite rānei ina taea ana.

Mō ētahi atu mōhiohio torohia te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke.

### Kia maumahara

- » He takahi ture te taraiwa i ngā huarahi tūmatanui me te pū he hāmanu i roto.
- » He mōrearea hoki te whai i te pū he hāmanu i roto, i runga rānei i tētahi waka, te puta atu, te kuhu ki roto rānei i tētahi waka me te pū he hāmanu i roto.
- » E whakaaetia ana anake te waiho i te pū i tētahi waka kāore i reira te tangata mō te wā poto, i ētahi horopaki whāiti (torohia whārangi 26 mō ētahi atu mōhiohio).
- » Me whakaputu wehewehe ngā matā i ngā pū, me noho hoki i tētahi pouaka karapu i rakaina, i tētahi wāhi whakaputunga ōrite rānei ina taea ana.



Whika 7.12. Kēhi harihari ka taea te raka.



Whika 7.13. Kēhi/pēke harihari ngohe.



**Whika 7.14.** Ngā raka keu me ngā raka aho e whakaaturia nei kua whakamaua ki ngā pū.

## Me pēhea te tuku haumaru, te tiki haumaru rānei i ngā pū i tētahi waka

Hei tiki haumaru i tō pū i te waka, me te whakahoki haumaru atu ki te waka, me mātua whai ngā ture pū matua e whitu me te kawē i te tukanga whakawātea.

- » Ina tata ana koe ki te tango i tō pū i te waka, me whakarite kāore tētahi atu tangata i mua i tō pū. Mēnā me pērā, tonoa ngā tāngata ki te neke atu.
- » Tangohia tō pū i roto tonu i tōna kēhi i te waka, tautohua te aronga haumaru, neke atu i te waka me te whai i te tukanga whakawātea.
- » Mēnā kāore te pū i roto i tētahi pēke, i tētahi kēhi rānei, kua rawa e tango i te waka mā te ngutu/māngai.
- » Ina hoki atu ana koe ki tō waka, me tuku koe i te pū ki te āhua o WĀTEA i mua i te whakahoki atu ki tōna kēhi. Mēnā he hoa i tō taha, tonoa ia ki te mātai atu hoki.
- » Kua rawa e whakawhirinaki i te pū ki tētahi waka, ki tētahi atu mea rānei – i ngā wā katoa me mātua whakawātea i te pū, me whakatakoto i te papa, me anga hoki te ngutu ki tētahi aronga haumaru.



**Whika 7.15.** Kia tino tūpato ina neke ana i te pū ki roto, ki waho rānei i tētahi waka. Kua rawa e whāwhā mai i te pito o te ngutu.



**Whika 7.16.** Neke atu i te waka hei hihira i tō pū.



### He whakatūpato

Ka whakapeka pea ngā pere i ngā papa mārō pērā i ngā waka, ā, ka whara taimaha, ka whakamate rānei i a koe, i tētahi atu rānei. Otirā, ka ngoto hoki pea ngā pere ki roto i te waka, ka whakawhiti mā roto rānei i te waka, me te whara taimaha, te whakamate rānei i ngā tāngata i roto, i ngā tāngata e tū tata mai ana rānei.

Nā te whakawhirinaki i ngā pū ki te taha o te waka i whara taumaha, i hemo rawa ētahi i te paheke iho a ngā pū, i te puhinga ina pā ki te whenua.



**Whika 7.17.** Me mātua rokiroki te hāmanu i wāhi kē atu i ngā pū, ā, me noho i roto i tētahi pouaka karapu i rakaina, i tētahi wāhi whakaputunga ōrite rānei ina taea ana.

# Te pupuhi ki te māhina

## Ngā pūrere kite i te pō (NVD)

E tino kitea ana te pupuhi i te māhina mō te tāmi kīrearea i Aotearoa nei nā te mea he hohe ake ngā kararehe e whāia ana i ngā hāora o te pō.

Ko ētahi o ngā taputapu hei āwhina ki te pupuhi i te māhina ko ngā tiwhiri me ngā NVD, pērā i ngā pūrere whakakaha ata me ngā pūrere whakaahua pōkākā.

Ahakoia he mea āwhina ēnei taputapu ki te kaiaru, he **tūraru taumaha ka puta pea** i te whakamahi i ēnei, me mātua mārama katoa koe ki ērā tūraru. E ākina ana kia rapu koe i te kuputohu, i te aratohu mātanga mō te whakamahi tika i ēnei mea.



### He whakatūpato

He nui ngā tūraru taumaha ka puta pea i te pupuhi i te māhina, hei tauira:

- » Te āta tautohu rawa pū i tāu whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua
- » Te hihira atu e haumarua ana tō takiwā pupuhi

**Ki te rangirua koe – KAUA E PUHI.**



### Ngā pūrere whakakaha ata

1. Ka tikina ngā rahinga paku o te aho e wātea mai ana (pērā i te marama, i ngā whetū rānei) me te whakakaha hei whakaputa i te ata e kitea ana i tētahi mata.
2. Ka pāngia ēnei e ngā āhuatanga aho rerekē, nā reira he whāiti te toronga (tē taea te tautohu i tō takiwā pupuhi), me te wana (ngā raru tautohu whāinga).

**Whika 7.18.** He tauira o te karu raiwhara kite i te pō (he pūrere whakakaha ata).



### Ngā pūrere whakaahua pōkākā

1. Ka kitea ngā rerekētanga o te mahana (he pōkākā, he mahana rānei) e hahana mai ana i ngā mea kia hangaia mai he ata, e whakaaturia nei ki te mā/pango, ki ētahi tae rānei.
2. Ahakoia ka kitea pea tētahi pūnaha wera e ngā pūrere whakaahua pōkākā, he uaua pea te āta tautohu rawa pū i tāu whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua nā te ariiti.

**Whika 7.19.** He tauira o te pūrere whakaahua pōkākā.

## Ngā whakaarotanga haumarua ki ngā NVDs

He mea nui te mārama ahakoia ka whakaaheingia e te whakamahinga o ngā pūrere whakakaha ata, o ngā pūrere whakaahua pōkākā rānei kia mātaki koe i ngā mea i te pō, he herenga hoki ō rātou, he tūraru nui ake hoki.

- » He herenga nō ēnei mea e rua mō te toronga, nā konei e uaua ake te hihira i tō takiwā pupuhi.
- » **He raru hoki ō ēnei taonga e rua ki te tautohu tika i te whāinga**, nā te ariiti, nā te wana ngoikore, nā ngā waitohu wera ōrite i te taiao/raru whakawhitinga pōkākā rānei.

Ina whai whakaaro ana kia whakamahia ēnei pūrere, me whakarite koe kua waia katoa koe ki te whakamahinga, ki ngā take haumaruru hoki.

Me waia koe ki te takoto o te whenua e hiahiatia ana te aruaru i te awatea, kia mōhio koe ki ngā wāhi e haumaruru ana te puhi i te pō.

## Ngā tīwhiri

I te nuinga o te wā ko te tīwhiri e whakamahi ana mō te aruaru ko te pūrere ā-ringa he pūkaha te ngao, ka whakaputaina ai te aho kaha o te marama i whakaputaina i tētahi rama/pūrama hei tūrama i tētahi ake wāhi aronga.

Ka hāngai hoki ngā whakatūpato me ngā whakaarotanga ōrite mō ngā NVD ki te whakamahinga o ngā tīwhiri:

- » Ka tūrama pea te haeata i te whāinga engari kaua i te wāhi i muri atu, nā konei i uaua ai te hihira i tō takiwā pupuhi.
- » Ka tūrama pea ngā tīwhiri i ngā karu o te kararehe, engari e kore pea e āhei ki te āta tautohu rawa pū i tāu whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua.
- » Kua pōhēhē ētahi he karu kararehe ngā whakaaturanga mai i ngā rama upoko, me te aha kua whara taumahatia, kua whakamatea rānei ētahi tāngata.



**Whika 7.20.** He tauira o ngā kararehe e tirohia ana mā te pūrere whakaahua pōkākā – e whakaaturia nei te puna o te wera, heoi ko tēhea momo kararehe tēnei? Ka taea rānei e koe te āta tautohu rawa pū i tērā kia ea katoa ngā rangirua?



### He whakatūpato

Ki te rangirua koe – KAUA E PUHI.



## Kia maumahara

**Kia mōhio:** Ko tā ngā herenga whakaaetanga a Te Papa Atawhai mō te aruaru i te whenua whāomoomo tūmatanui (public conservation land) e tino aukatia ana ngā mahi e whai ake nei:

- » Te aruaru, te whakapakū rānei i te pū i roto i ngā hāora o te pō (he hāwhe hāora i muri i te tōnga o te rā tae atu ki te hāwhe hāora i mua i te aranga ake o te rā).
- » Te aruaru, te whakapakū rānei i te pū e tāpirihia ana te taputapu whakaahua pōkākā (thermal imaging equipment).
- » Te aruaru ki te taputapu whakaahua pōkākā ka taea te tāpiri atu ki te pū.
- » Te aruaru ki ngā tīwhiri, ki ngā rama, ki ngā taputapu whakaahua ā-pō, ki ngā rama o te waka, ki ērā atu raiti horihori rānei.

Whāia Te Papa Atawhai kia pānuihia ngā here katoa o ngā whakaaetanga a Te Papa Atawhai.

Kua whakahoungia e Te Papa Atawhai ngā here o ngā whakaaetanga kia whakaaetia nei:

Ngā taputapu whakaahua pōkākā ā-karu tahi me te karu whakatata hei whakamahinga mēnā e rapu ana, e tohu ana, e tautohu ana i ngā kararehe mohao anake.





# Ngā taputapu haumaru me te whakaora whawhati tata

## Te tiaki i ō taringa

### Tiakina ō taringa ina puhi ana

Ka whakaputaina e te nuinga o ngā momo pū noa ngā oro puhinga pū he mea tūkinu, he mōrearea rānei ki te rongu o te tangata. E ākina ana kia mau koe i ngā ārai taringa i ngā wā katoa i a koe e pupuhi ana hei ārai i te ngaronga pūmau o te rongonga.

### He aha te tikanga o te oro ki te kaupupuhi?

Ka pūtakea mai pea i ngā oro nui, i ngā oro e rangona ana mō te wā roa rānei/hoki, te ngaronga pūmau o te rongonga, i ngā pānga kino rānei pērā i te tī mutunga kore i ngā taringa.

» Inea ai te kaha o te oro ki ngā waehanga e kīia nei ko ngā wae paoro dB(A), hei tauira, ko te ~100 dB(A) te hoihoi o te pōtarotaro.

E hāngai ana te tūpono o te tūkinu rongonga ki te nui o te wā ka pāngia ki te oro, ki te nui o ngā wae paoro o te oro hoki. Heoi, ehara tēnei i te hononga ngāwari noa iho. Hei tauira, he rite tonu te puhinga ki te 163 dB (A) ki te pāngia ki te oro e 90 dB (A) mō ngā hāora e 40.

Tirohia te tūtohi i te taha matau mō ētahi tauira o ngā oro kua rārangihiia nei e ai ki te whakataunga dB(A) (he toharite ngā tau, ā, e hāngai ana ki ngā tini taurangi).

Pērā i te whakaaturanga i te tūtohi, **ka pā mai pea te ngaronga pūmau o te rongonga nā ngā puhinga o ngā pū e whakamahia noatia ana.** Hei kaupare atu i tēnei, e ākina ana kia mau koe i ngā taputapu rongonga tōtika pērā i ngā ārai taringa, i ngā puru taringa hoki/rānei.

E tohua ana i te whārangi whai muri te paerewa o te parenga e ākina ana mō ngā 'karangatanga', mō ngā 'taumata' rerekē mō te parenga, ā, ko te Taumata 5 te mea tino tōtika mō te parenga i ngā oro puhinga pū. Mō ngā pū tino nui te dB(A), mō ngā horopaki i roto rā te pānga wā-roa ki ngā oro puhinga pū, e ākina ana kia mau tahi koe i ngā puru taringa, i ngā ārai taringa anō hoki kia whai i te parenga tino nui.

| Pūtake oro                                            | Taumata wae paoro |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Whakawhiti kōrero noa                                 | 60 dB             |
| Ngongo papa                                           | 70 dB             |
| Te tīmatanga o te whānui tūkinu-rongonga              | 85 dB             |
| Pōtarotaro                                            | 100 dB            |
| Kani mīhini                                           | 120 dB            |
| <b>Ka hua pea te ngaronga pūmau o te rongonga</b>     | <b>127 dB</b>     |
| Te pae o te mamae, ngā iarere katoa                   | 140 dB            |
| Konohete puoro rakapioi, tata ki ngā tukuoro          | 120–150 dB        |
| .22LR Raiwhara me ngā kariri tere whaiahu-nui         | 145 dB            |
| 9mm pītara Glock, 12 ine pū mau pokohiwi              | 160 dB            |
| Raiwhara .308                                         | 165 dB            |
| Waka rererangi, hei tauira, Boeing 727 i tōna rewanga | 165 dB            |
| <b>Ka pahū pea ngā tōrino o te tangata</b>            | <b>195 dB</b>     |



### He whakatūpato

Ki te kore he parenga, e tinga ana kia hua i te puhinga pū kotahi te ngaronga pūmau o te rongonga.

Arā noa atu ngā pūrere ārai e wātea mai ana:

| Ngā pūrere ārai me te āhua o te mahi   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ngā ārai taringa ā-hiko                | Ka tukua e ēnei ārai taringa kia rangona ariaritia ētahi oro pērā i te whakawhitinga kōrero, i ngā tohu i te papa pupuhi pū, i te aha atu, engari ki te rangona te puhinga pū ka 'aukatia' nā konei ka pare i tō rongonga i te tūkino.                                |
| Ngā ārai taringa noa ehara i te tāhiko | I hoahoatia ēnei ārai taringa ki te whakaiti i ngā oro katoa, ā, e wātea mai ana ki ngā tini momo, ki ngā tini taumata parenga hoki. Ka uaua pea te rongo i ngā whakawhitinga kōrero, i ngā tohutohu rānei.                                                           |
| Puru taringa                           | I hoahoatia ngā puru taringa kia whakakiatohia (kia pōkaitia), ā, kia whakaurua ki te taringa i roto rā ka whakmakoha, ka aukati i te awa taringa. Hangaia ai ki te pāhuka, heoi ko ngā puru tau motuhake, hangaia ai ki te takawai, ka wātea mai i te mātanga rongo. |



He whakatūpato

Mā te whakamahi i ngā pū i ngā āhuatanga e whai ake nei e whakapiki pea tō pānga ki ngā taumata nui ake o te oro, ā, nā reira ka whakapikia hoki tō tūraru kia pāngia ki te tūkino rongonga:

- kua whakamaua ki ētahi ngutu pū motuhake;
- ki ngā māngai poto iho i ngā māngai noa;
- ki te taiao ka pāorooro pea te oro, ka whakakahangia rānei.



## Ngā pūpēhi oro

Ka miramirahia e ngā aratohu haumaruru me whakapau katoa i ngā kaha ki te whakaheke i te pūtake tūturu o te oro. Tāpiri atu ki te noho hei parenga rongonga, ka tukua e ngā pūpēhi oro tētahi ara ki te whakaheke i te nui o te oro e pāngia ana e koe i tō pū.

I te nuinga o te wā ko ngā pūpēhi oro (he rite tonu te kīia hētia he 'pū whakangū') ko ngā ngongo konganuku ipuipu i roto rā ngā ārai ka whakamaua ki te ngutu o te pū hei whakaheke i te nui o te oro o te whakaharuru o te ngutu.

- » He tino pai ngā pūpēhi oro ki te whakaheke i te pūtake tūturu o te pānga oro tūkinu. I te nuinga o te wā ka whakaheke e ngā pūpēhi oro kouna te oro o te puhinga pū ki raro i te 140 dB(A).
- » Mēnā he pū rahi, mā te taputapu patu oro te tupana whakamuri e whakangāwari.
- » E ākina ana kia hoko koe mai i ngā kaiwhakanao whaipono ka whakaputaina ai ngā taumata pēhi oro a ō rātou putanga, nā te mea he putanga e wātea mai ana i te māketē kāore e rawaka ana te whakaheke i te taumata pēhanga oro, ā, he mea tūkinu tonu pea ki tō rongonga.



### He mea hira

Nā te mea he mea tūkinu te pānga ki te oro, mō ngā taumata tino nui ka tahi (te puhinga pū), mō te roanga o te pānga o te oro ka rua (te pupuhi mō ngā wā roa/he nui te hāmanu i pūhia), e ākina TONUTIA ana kia mau parenga rongonga koe ahakoa kua whakamaua tētahi pūpēhi oro ki tō pū.

## Ngā whakamātautau taringa auau

I a koe e kōkiri ana i ngā hākinakina pupuhi, kia maumahara kia hihiratia tō rongonga ia te tau hei whakarite:

- » kāore koe i te pāngia e te tūkinu rongonga nā te pānga ki ngā puhinga pū; ā,
- » e tōtika ana te mahi a tō parenga rongonga.



**Whika 8.1.** Taha mauī, ētahi pūpēhi oro;  
I runga, he pūpēhi oro i whakamaua ki te ngutu raiwhara.

# Te tiaki i tō tirohanga

He mea nui te koi o ngā karu nā te mea me āhei koe ki te āta tautohu rawa pū i tō whāinga kia ea katoa ngā rangirua, me te pupuhi i runga i te tōtika. He raru ka puta anō i te kāpō ā-tae, nā reira mēnā he paku āwangawanga āu, torohia tētahi mātanga karu.

Mēnā he mate tirohanga tōu, me kōrero tahi i ngā pānga ki tō mātanga. I runga i tāna āwhina, tēnā pea, ka taea tonutia pea te whai haumarua i te pupuhi hei hākinakina noa.

## Tiakina tō tirohanga ka pupuhi pū ana koe

I te taha o ngā ārai taringa, he mea parenga whaiaro tino whakahirahira hoki ngā mōwhiti haumarua ina whakamahia ana ngā pū.

Ki te kore koe (ngā kaipupuhi e tata ana ki a koe rānei) e mau ana i te parenga karu kounga, ā, ka pā mai tētahi maiki pū, ko te hua pea ko ngā whara karu taumaha, ko te korenga katoa o te tirohanga.

Hangaia ai ngā mōhiti haumarua hei tuku i te parenga i te tūkino i pūtakea mai i:

- » ngā kariri turingongengonge;
- » ngā pū turingongengonge;
- » ngā riripi matā, te waihapa rānei (te kongakonga, ngā para whāinga rānei e whiua whakahokia atu ki te kaipupuhi hei hua o te pānga o te pere).

E rua ngā paerewa noa hei tirohanga i a koe e whai whakaaro ana ki ngā mōhiti haumarua:



### Kia maumahara

- » E taea ana te hoko mōhiti anō – engari ō karu!
- » E ākina ana kia whakamātauria ō karu e te tākuta karu ia tau kia eke ai ō karu ki tētahi paerewa tōtika ki te pupuhi pū.

### Ngā paerewa mō ngā ārai karu

|                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>The American National Standards Institute (ANSI) ANSI/ISEA Z87.1-2015</b> | E tohu ana tēnei i te hoahoa, i ngā tautuhinga whakatutukitanga, i te tohu i ngā putanga haumarua ā-karu, ā-kanohi hoki, tae atu ki ngā mōhiti haumarua, ki ngā karu mōhiti haumarua, ki ngā ārai-kanohi, ki ngā pōtae mārō hono maitai. Ka tuhia te tūtohu ki te Z87 ki ngā mōhiti, ki te pākete rānei. E tonu ana te 'Z87+' i te pānga tere whaiahu nui, ā, ko te 'Z87' i tōna kotahi ko te parenga pānga pūtake. |
| <b>AS/NZS 1337.1:2010</b>                                                    | Australia/New Zealand Standard Personal Eye-Protection Part 1: Eye and face protectors for occupational applications. Ka tautohua ngā here mōkito mō ngā ārai karu, ārai kanohi hoki ehara i te mea whakahau.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |



## Te whakaora whawhati tata

Kei te whakamahinga pū, ahakoa aruaru aha, ahakoa pupuhi keonga ana, te tūraru o te whara taimaha, o te hemonga rawatanga rānei.

Hei kaipupuri pū, hei kaiwhakamahi pū rānei, nōu te haepapatanga ki te tuku i te whakaora whawhati tata ki a koe anō, ki tētahi atu rānei mēnā ka pāngia te āhuratanga tino kino.

Ko te painga o ngā pūkenga whakaora whawhati tata, ka taea e koe te ārai kei kino haere tētahi āhuratanga. Ahakoa he māmā noa iho tō āwhina, he mea nui taua tiaki kia kaua te kaupēhipēhi e tauheke haere tae noa atu kia tae mai te āwhina hauora ngaio, kia kawea te kaupēhipēhi ki te hōhipera rānei.

He wā pea tōna me whakatinana koe i ō pūkenga whakaora whawhati tata ina aruaru ana, i te papa pupuhi pū rānei, nā reira me takatū.

Heoi, kei pōhēhē mā te hoko noa iho i te tīpae whakaora whawhati tata e mōhio ai koe me pēhea tō aro ki ngā whara taimaha, ki ngā whara e mate ai pea te tangata.

## Ngā whakangungu mō te kohuki tinana

Ka tukua e te nuinga o ngā hōtaka whakangungu whakaora whawhati tata te akoranga mō te aro atu ki te taotū āhua taumaha.

Kimihia tētahi hōtaka whakangungu whai mana. Ina taetae atu koe ki te akoranga whakangungu, uia pea te kaiwhakaako mō ētahi atu mōhiotio mō ngā take e hāngai ana ki te whakaora whawhati tata i te horopaki o te aruaru, o te pupuhi i te papa pupuhi pū rānei.

Me whakahou tonu tō whakangungu – e rua tau te roa e whai mana ai te nuinga o ngā akoranga. Me whakarite kia noho mana tonu tō tiwhikete whakaora whawhati tata kia taea e koe te whakahou i ngā pūtakatanga me te ako i ngā panoni ki ngā tikanga.

## Te tiaki i a koe anō

Ka whai hua tō whai whakaaro tōmua mō ngā pānga me anganui koe ki ngā whara i tō kotahi.

Whakaarotia:

- » Te ara ka whakamahia te pāpuni ki te ringaringa kotahi.
- » He taputapu whakawhiti kōrero āu kia waea atu ki te āwhina?  
E ora ai pea koe, tētahi atu rānei i te Ramaroa Tohu Tangata (PLB) inarā mēnā ka whara koe, ia rānei ina aruaru ana i te whenua tuaranga, mohoa hoki/rānei.
- » Ki hea koe waha ai i tō kete kohuki tinana whakaora whawhati tata?  
Ka taea rānei e koe te pā atu ki ngā mea o roto ina kua whara koe?  
Ka taea rānei e tētahi atu tangata e tae mai ana ki te āwhina i a koe te tautohu me te kite i tērā? Kia māmā te pā atu, kia wawe tāu, tā tētahi atu me āwhina i a koe, rapu i te tīpae. Me mau ki tō tinana, kaua ki tō pīkau.  
E wātea mai ana ētahi tīpae me ngā ripa tō me ētahi atu āhuratanga hei whakaahe i te whakamahinga ringa-kotahi.



### He mea hira

Mēnā e mōhio ana koe me pēhea e tuku i te whakaora whawhati tata mō ngā taotū pū, mō ētahi atu whara taumaha ka hua pea i te whakamahinga pū, ka whakaora pea koe i a koe, i tētahi atu rānei.



## Ngā tīpae whakaora whawhati tata

Ina hangaia ana tō tīpae, whai whakaarohia ngā mahi ka mahia e koe, me te taiao hei reira koe. Hei tauira, he nui ake te tūraru o te hinga mō te aruaru i ngā taiao maunga, ka puta ai ngā takoki me ngā whati nui ake. Otirā, he nui ake te tūraru o ngā taotū ngau/poka mō ngā kaiwhakangau poaka.

- » Tīmatahia ki tētahi tīpae ngāwari 'nō te pae', ā, tāpirihia ērā atu mea ka hiahiaitia mō te kohuki tinana taumaha.
- » Kia maumahara, he rā mōnehu tō ētahi mea – whakakapia ngā mea kua mōnehu, ngā mea kua whakamahia rānei.
- » Me mātua hihira e tika ana te hīra tonu o ngā hua kore-moroiti.

Tirohia ngā mea e ākina ana mō tō tīpae whakaora whawhati tata ki [Āpitihangā 3](#).

| Ngā aratohu mō te kōwhiri i tētahi tīpae whakaora whawhati tata |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>He hīnohinohi, he māmā noa te hari</b>                       | Mā te kōwhiri i tētahi kete tōtika e hīnohinohi ana e nui ake te tūpono ka kawea e koe i ngā wā katoa. Ka āraihia e te ipu pītongatonga ngā mea o roto i te taiao. |
| <b>Ka taea te tautohu</b>                                       | Me mārāma te tohu hei 'tīpae whakaora whawhati tata' kia taea ai e ētahi atu te tautohu i tērā mēnā e kauraruraru ana rātou.                                       |
| <b>He tomopai</b>                                               | Me whai whakaaro koe ki tōna wāhi noho, kia taea e koe, e ētahi atu rānei te kite atu ahakoa kua whara, e kauraruraru ana rānei.                                   |



**Whika 8.2.** He tauira o tētahi tīpae whakaora whawhati tata e hīnohinohi ana.



### He mea hira

- » Ina whakapiri ana koe i tētahi pāpuni, me whakarite ka piria tōna rima mitarau i runga ake i te taotū, kia ita te piri, ā, me kaua e noho i runga tonu ake i te taotū, i runga i tētahi pona rānei.
- » Te Tāmi i te Rere a te Toto – Ki te papanga mā, tukua te pēhanga mārō, tōtika hoki ki te wāhi o te wharanga, ā, kaua e paku hiki i te pēhanga.
- » Ka tino whai hua te mōhio ki ō taunga Pūnaha Kimi Taunga ina waea atu ana ki Ngā Ratonga Ohotata

**Ko te Tau Ohotata i Aotearoa ko te 111**

# Ngā Ramaroa Tohu Tangata (PLB)

Ko te PLB ko tētahi pūrere kōhuki ā-hiko ka taea te whakaoho i te ohotata. Ka tukuna e tēnei pūrere tētahi tohu mā ngā amiorangi ka whakaohiti ai i te Rescue Coordination Centre New Zealand (RCCNZ), tahi ki ō taunga tauwāhi.

He mea waiwai (ā, he herenga ā-ture hoki) kia rēhitatia tō pūrere tohu kia mōhio mai ngā kaiurupare ohotata e kimihia ana a wai, ā, kia whakapā atu rātou ki ō hoapā kōhuki kua kopoua mā rātou e whakamōhio atu anō ki a rātou mōu. He mea āwhina tēnei kia āta hāngai rātou i tō rātou rapunga ki ō hiahia, ā, he mea whakatere pea i te tukanga o tō rātou urupare.

## Te PLB ki te waea pūkoro

Ka whaihua ngā waea i ētahi horopaki, engari tonu akakoa kei ngā tāone, kei ngā tāone nui tonu, he hārakiraki pea. Whakaarohia te taiao ka aruarua ai, ka pupūhia ai i reira; he nui ngā takiwā mohao i Aotearoa e iti ana, e korekore ana rānei te iatohu waea pūkoro. Hei te ohotata, ahakoa ka eke tō tūhono ki te āwhina mā te waea pūkoro, e kore pea koe e āhei ki te whakaputa kōrero nā ngā whara, tērā rānei, tē taea pea e ngā kaiwhakaora te tohu pū i tō tauwāhi.

Ko ngā painga o ngā pūrere tohu ko:

- » e 24 hāora i te itinga iho te roa o te pāhotanga o te tohu kōhuki;
- » he tohu whakaatu tauwāhi e taea ana te rongo e ngā waka rererangi;
- » ka tūhono atu ēnei ki ngā tini momo o ngā amiorangi amio, ū hoki – kāore e whirinakihia te ratonga waea pūkoro;
- » kāore he take ki te kōrero, ki te pātuhi rānei; me whakakā noa iho hei tono āwhina;
- » ka taea e ngā kaiwhakaora te rapu i a koe ahakoa he tino uaua te whenua;
- » i te nuinga o te wā he kaha ō rātou rama kōhikohiko, pōkākā hoki;
- » ko te nuinga he mea pūrewa, he mea pītongatonga hoki.

## Ngā whai whakaarotanga

Me whakakā anake i te PLB ina taumaha ana ngā āhuatanga (hei tauira, kua whara taumaha, kua māuiui taumaha rānei koe, tētahi atu tangata rānei, ā, tē taea te whakatau i te āhuatanga horekau te āwhina ngaio).

Kia maumahara, he mōrearea te whakatū i te whakora mō te hunga katoa e whai wāhi mai ana, inarā i te pō, i te huarere kino rānei.

Mēnā ka whakakāngia e koe tō PLB, me noho kā tonu, ā, me noho tonu koe i tō tauwāhi; mā konei e māmā ake mā ngā kaiwhakaora te kite i a koe.

Me mau i te PLB i tō tinana i ngā wā katoa puta noa i tō haerenga. Kaua e whakaurua atu ki tō pīkau, kaua hoki e waiho i te whārau i a koe “e puta atu ana mō te 10 meneti noa iho”.

Me whakarite e mōhioitia pūtia e tēnā, e tēnā o tō tira (tae atu ki a koe) te āhua o te whakamahi, te wā me whakamahi hoki.

Ka taea te hoko (te rīhi rānei) i ngā PLB i ngā wāhi maha o Aotearoa. Whakaritea e whakatutukihia ana ngā paerewa o AUST/NZ e te pūrere, ā, e taea ana te rēhita i Aotearoa.

Me whakahou tonu i ō taipitopito rēhita, me whakamahi i ngā hihiratanga whakamātau-ake i te PLB, ā, me whakakapi i te pūhiko e ai ki ngā aratohu a te kaiwhakanao. Akohia me pēhea te whiwhi, te rēhita hoki i tētahi PLB ki beacons.



Whika 8.3. Ngā Ramaroa Tohu Tangata (PLB).

## Ngā matū tūkino

He matū tūkino pea i roto i ētahi o ngā hua horoi, tautiaki hoki i ngā pū. I ngā wā katoa, me whai i ngā aratohu haumarua a te kaiwhakanao (pērā i ngā taputapu papare whaiaro tōtika me te whakahau rawaka) ina whakamahia ana ngā putanga pērā.

I roto hoki i te toenga pupuhi mai i te whakapakū pū te konumatā me ētahi atu matū tūkino.

Kia maumahara ki te āta horoi i ō ringaringa i muri i:

- » te whakamahi i te pū;
- » te tiki ake i ngā kariri kua whakapau i te papa pupuhi pū.
- » te horoi me te tautiaki i tō pū (kia maumahara ki te whakahau pai);
- » te whakapuru anō i te hāmanu.





# Te haumaru ki te papa pupuhi pū

## Te papa pupuhi pū

Ko te papa pupuhi pū ko tētahi wāhi kua whakamanatia mō te pupuhi e tētahi tangata matatau, e tētahi mana rānei. He mārō ngā ture ki ngā papa pupuhi pū mō te whakamahi, ā, he Āpiha Mahi i reira e whakahaere ana i ngā kaipupuhi, e uruhi ana i aua ture hoki. He rerekē pea te kupu tohu i ngā Āpiha Mahi e ai ki te momo pupuhi.

Ka puhi ngā kaipupuhi mai i tētahi tauwāhi puhi he whakararo i te papa, e aro atu ana ki ngā keonga i whakatūria mō te momo pupuhi, mō te momo whakataetae rānei e whakatūria ana. Kei muri i ngā keonga ko tētahi 'hopu matā' i hoahoatia hei herepū haumaru i ngā pere i pūhia.



**Whika 9.1.** Ngā papa pupuhi pū e whakamahia ana (tauwāhi puhi i te taha mauī; hopu matā i te taha matau).

## Ngā ture o te papa pupuhi pū

He mea whakahaere ngā papa pupuhi pū i raro i ētahi ture e kīia ana ko 'Range Standing Orders' e hāngai pū ana ki te papa pupuhi pū e whakamahia ana e koe. Me kōrero atu tētahi whakamārama mai i te Āpiha Mahi i mua i tō tīmata i te mahi pupuhi.

Hei ako atu anō mō ngā ture me te mahinga o te papa pupuhi pū whāia te hononga ki te [Police Shooting Range Manual](#). Kia maumahara, he ture motuhake ō tēnā, ō tēnā papa pupuhi pū, ō tēnā, ō tēnā rōpū kaiwhakamahi mō te whakamahi i te hanga.



**Whika 9.2.** Ngā kaipupuhi raiwhara kei te pae pupuhi ki te papa pupuhi pū.

I mua i tō whakamahi i tō pū ki tētahi papa pupuhi pū me whakarite pēnei:

- » kei te āhua o WĀTEA te pū;
- » e tōtika ana ngā wāhanga me ngā mahinga o tō pū;
- » kāore te māngai i te āraihia;
- » kua whakaritea te pū hei whakamahi (torohia te **Wāhanga 6: Te whakarite i tō pū hei whakamahi, hei whakaheipū**);
- » e tika ana te hāmanu mō te pū.

**Kia mōhio:** Kei ētahi papa pupuhi pū he here mō te momo, mō te kūpara rānei o ngā pū me te hāmanu e whakaaetia ana te whakamahi. He here hoki pea ō rātou mō te momo mahi pupuhi, mō ngā momo tikanga pupuhi rānei.

Me whakarite kia mōhio koe ki ngā ture, ki ngā waeture hoki e hāngai ana ki te papa pupuhi pū e whakamahia ana e koe. Kaua e tawhitawhi ki te tono i ngā Āpiha o te Papa Pupuhi Pū, i ētahi atu mema nō te karapu rānei mēnā e rangirua ana koe ki tētahi āhuatanga.



### Kia maumahara

- » Hihiratia he āheinga tōu ki tētahi kete whakaora whawhati tata, ā, kawea ngā taputapu whakawhiti kōrero.
- » Me mōhio koe ki ngā tukanga ohotata e hāngai ake ana ki te papa pupuhi pū e whakamahia ana e koe, tae atu ki te tauwāhi ā-tinana o te papa pupuhi pū, ki ngā wāhi e rokiroki ana ngā kete hauora, ā, ki ngā wāhi whakatahi.
- » Ākona ngā ture katoa o te papa pupuhi pū i mua i te whakamahi i te papa pupuhi pū.
- » E haepapa ana ia kaipupuhi mō te tautīnei i ngā tukanga haumaruru i te papa pupuhi pū, nō reira kaua e whakamā ki te kōrero i ngā tapepenga ki ērā atu kaipupuhi, i te āhua o te pānga atu o ō rātou whanonga ki tō haumaruru, ki te haumaruru o ētahi atu anō hoki.

Mō ētahi atu mōhiohio mō ngā kaupapa katoa i kōrerotia i tēnei Puka Tātaki Haumaruru, haere ki:

[www.firearmssafetyauthority.govt.nz](http://www.firearmssafetyauthority.govt.nz)

# Ngā Āpitihanganga



## Āpitihanganga 1

### Ētahi o ngā hara e hāngai ana ki ngā kaipupuri raihana pū

E whakaahuaria ana ngā hara i raro nei ki ngā kupu arowhānui:

| Arms Act (wāhanganga) | Hara                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 16                    | Te hoko whakaroto i tētahi pū, i te aha atu, me te korenga o te whiwhi tuatahi i tētahi whakaaetanga ki te hoko whakaroto i Ngā Pirihimana. Torohia <a href="#">te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke</a> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 20                    | Te mau pū (rāhui-kore) me te kore raihana, te korenga rānei e noho i te whakahaerenga pātata tonu o tētahi kaipupuri raihana pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 21                    | Te whai i tētahi pū hau engari kāore anō kia 18 ngā tau, neke atu rānei, i waenga i te 16 me te 18 ngā tau rānei, ā, ehara i te kaipupuri raihana pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 22A                   | Te whai i tētahi kopa matā rāhui-kore, te whai i tētahi wāhanganga rāhui-kore rānei karekau te raihana pū, te whakahaerenga pātata tonu rānei o tētahi kaipupuri pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 22B                   | Te mau hāmanu me te kore raihana pū, te korenga rānei e noho i te whakahaerenga pātata tonu o tētahi kaipupuri raihana.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 22D                   | Te hoko atu, te tuku rānei i te hāmanu ki tētahi tangata kāore ōna raihana; te hoko atu, te tuku rānei i te hāmanu ina ehara i te kaipupuri raihana pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 22E                   | Te korenga o tētahi kaihoko hāmanu ki te tuhi mauhanganga mō ō rātou hokonga hāmanu; te korenga i tuku kia mātaihia e Ngā Pirihimana, kia tāruatia hoki aua mauhanganga; te korenga i pupuri i aua mauhanganga mō te wā e herea ana; te korenga i tuku i aua mauhanganga ki Ngā Pirihimana ina mutu te pakihi.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 22G                   | Te whakanao i tētahi mea rāhui.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 26                    | Te korenga ki te whakaatu i te raihana pū ina herea e Ngā Pirihimana, te korenga rānei ki te āta tiaki i tō raihana kia kore e whakakinotia, kia pai ai te pānui.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 28                    | Te korenga ki te tuku wawe tonu i tētahi raihana pū ina whakakorengia ai.<br>Te korenga ki te tuku i ngā mea pū, i te hāmanu rānei ki Ngā Pirihimana ina whakahaua mēnā kua tukua, kua whakakorengia rānei te raihana.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 34                    | Te korenga ki te whakamōhio ā-tuhi atu ki Ngā Pirihimana te panonitanga o te wāhi noho i roto tonu i te 30 rā o te panoni.<br>Te korenga o te kaipupuri whakamana e takunetia ai te panoni i te wāhi noho ki te whakamōhio atu ki Ngā Pirihimana ngā whakaritenga mō te putunga haumarū o te pītara, o te pū rāhui, o te kopa matā rāhui, o te rākau e herea ana rānei i roto i te hūnukutanga.<br>Ka taea te whakahou ā-ipurangi i tō wāhinoho ki MyFirearms, tirohia <a href="#">te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke</a> . |

| Arms Act (wāhanga) | Hara                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 36                 | Te mau i te pītara, i te pū rāhui, i te kopa matā rāhui, i te rākau e herea ana rānei ki tua atu i te whare o te tangata, māna e ai ki ngā here i whakamanatia i te raihana e Ngā Pirihimana.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 38                 | Te korenga ki te (a) tuku i te pānui e whā ngā rā i mua i te itinga iho ki te tango atu i tētahi pītara, i tētahi pū rāhui, i tētahi kopa matā rāhui, i tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei i Aotearoa, ā, (b) ki te tuku i tāna raihana pū ki Ngā Pirihimana kia panonitia te whakamana.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 42                 | Te raweke, te panoni rānei i ngā taipitopito o te raihana pū; te whakamahi i tētahi raihana kua raweketia; te tuku i tētahi atu tangata ki te whakamahi i tō raihana; te whakamahi i te raihana a tangata kē; me te tuku i ngā mōhiohio parau i tō tono raihana pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 43                 | Te hoko atu, te tuku rānei i te pū (atu i te pītara, i te mea rāhui, i te rākau e herea ana rānei) ki tētahi kāore ōna raihana pū. Te tuku i te pū hau ki te tangata i raro i te 18 tau tōna pakeke, ā, kāore ōna raihana pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 43AA               | Te hoko atu, te tuku rānei i te hāmanu rāhui horekau te takunga whaitake.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 43A                | Te hoko atu i ngā pū, i ngā kopa matā, i ngā wāhanga kāore i rāhuitia, i ngā kete whakaumu pītara, i ngā pū hau, i te hāmanu rānei mā te tono mēra horekau te ōta ā-tuhi i waitohungia e te kaihoko, i roto rā hoki tētahi tauākī whakamana nā Ngā Pirihimana, me te waitohu Pirihimana.<br><br>Te hoko atu i ngā pū rāhui, i ngā kopa matā rāhui, i ngā pītara, i ngā rākau e herea ana rānei mā te tono mēra, mā te ipurangi rānei ki tētahi kaihoko kāore ōna whakamana, ōna whakaaetanga ki te whai e herea ana i tautohua ai hoki te kaikawe tere. |
| 44                 | Te hoko atu i tētahi pītara, i tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei ki tētahi kāore ōna whakaaetanga ki te whai, kāore ōna whakaaetanga hoko whakaroto rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 44AA               | Te hoko atu, te tuku rānei, karekau te takunga whaitake, i tētahi kete whakaumu pītara ki tētahi kāore ōna whakaaetanga ki te whai, kāore ōna whakaaetanga hoko whakaroto rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 44A                | Te hoko atu, te tuku rānei, horekau te takunga whaitake, i tētahi pū rāhui, i tētahi kopa matā rāhui rānei ki tētahi kāore ōna whakaaetanga ki te whai, kāore ōna whakaaetanga hoko whakaroto rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 44B                | Te hoko atu, te tuku rānei, horekau te takunga whaitake, i tētahi wāhanga rāhui ki tētahi tangata kāore ōna whakamana ki te whai i tētahi pū rāhui.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 45                 | Te kawē, te whai rānei i tētahi pū, i tētahi pū hau, i tētahi kopa matā rāhui, i tētahi rākau e herea ana, i tētahi turapa rānei, horekau te take ā-ture, he tōtika, he rawaka hoki.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 46                 | Te kawē i tētahi pū horihori horekau te take ā-ture, he tōtika, he rawaka hoki.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 47                 | Te whakahaere i tētahi pū, i tētahi pū hau, i tētahi pītara, i tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei ina pāngia ana ki te waipiro, ki ngā pūroi rānei ki te nui e kore e āhei ana te whakahaere tika i te pū, te aha atu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 48                 | Te whakapakū, horekau te takunga whaitake, i tētahi pū, i tētahi pū hau, i tētahi pītara, i tētahi rākau e herea ana i roto i tētahi whare noho, i tētahi wāhi tūmatanui rānei, e pātata ana ki ērā rānei, kia mōrearea ai te rawa, kia mōrearea ai, kia whakangari ai, kia whakamataku ai rānei i te tangata.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 49                 | Te whakamahi, te whakapakū, te kawē rānei i tētahi pū horekau te take ā-ture, he tōtika, he rawaka hoki.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 49A                | Te mau i tētahi pū, kopa matā rāhui, wāhanga pū rāhui, pū hau rānei i te whakakorenga o tētahi raihana pū.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 50                 | Te whai turekore i tētahi pītara, i tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Arms Act (wāhanga) | Hara                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>50AA</b>        | Te whai turekore i te kete whakaumu pītara.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>50A</b>         | Te whai turekore i te pū rāhui.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>50B</b>         | Te whai turekore i te kopa matā rāhui.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>50C</b>         | Te whai turekore i tētahi wāhanga rāhui.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>50CA</b>        | Te whai turekore i te hāmanu rāhui.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>50D</b>         | Te kawē, te whai rānei i tētahi pū rāhui i te wāhi tūmatanui, horekau te take ā-ture.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>51</b>          | Horekau te take ā-ture ka kawē, ka whai rānei i tētahi pū (atu i te pū rāhui), i te pū hau, i te pītara, i te rākau e herea ana, i te hāmanu, i te matū turapa rānei i tētahi wāhi tūmatanui.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>51A</b>         | Ka tohua ki tētahi atu tangata tētahi pū rāhui, tētahi mea rānei e tinga ana te whakapono he pū rāhui tērā, māna he take ā-ture mō tēnei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>52</b>          | Te tohu i tētahi pū (atu i tētahi pū rāhui), i tētahi pū hau, i tētahi pītara, i tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei (tētahi mea rānei e tinga ana te whakapono he pū rāhui tērā), ahakoa he hāmanu ōna, kāore rānei, ki tētahi tangata, māna mō tētahi take ā-ture, rawaka rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>53</b>          | <p>Te pūtaka mai i te whara ā-tinana, i te hemonga rawatanga rānei o tētahi atu tangata nā te whakamahi poka noa i te pū, i te pū hau, i te pītara, i te rākau e herea ana rānei.</p> <p>Te waiho i tētahi pū, i tētahi pū hau, i tētahi pītara, i tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei e whai hāmanu ana i tētahi wāhi i ngā horopaki ka mōrearea ai te oranga o tētahi tangata.</p> <p>Te whakapakū, te anga rānei ki te pū, ki te pū hau, ki te pītara, ki te rākau e herea ana rānei mā te āhua e tinga ana te whara, te whakamōrearea rānei i te haumarū o tētahi atu tangata, me te arokore pokerenoa ki te haumarū o tangata kē atu.</p> |
| <b>53A</b>         | <p>Te whakamahi, te ngana rānei ki te whakamahi i tētahi pū rāhui me te takunetanga ki te papare, ki te ārai rānei i te mauhere i a ia anō, i tētahi atu tangata rānei.</p> <p>Te whai i tētahi pū rāhui i te wā ka mahia he taihara ka whiua ki te 3 tau i te whare herehere, neke atu rānei.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>54</b>          | <p>Te whakamahi, te ngana rānei ki te whakamahi i te pū hau, i te pū horihori, i te rākau e herea ana, i te hāmanu, i te matū tupara rānei ki te papare, ki te ārai rānei i te mauhere i a ia anō, i tētahi atu tangata rānei.</p> <p>Te whai i te pū (atu i te pū rāhui), i te pū hau, i te pītara, i te pū horihori, i te pū e herea ana, i te hāmanu, i te matū tupara rānei i te wā ka mahia he taihara ka whiua ki te 3 tau i te whare herehere, neke atu rānei.</p>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>54A</b>         | Te kawē i te pū rāhui me te takunetanga ki te mahi i tētahi taihara.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>55</b>          | Te kawē i te pū, (atu i te pū rāhui), i te pū hau, i te pītara, i te pū horihori, i te pū e herea ana, i te hāmanu, i te matū tupara rānei me te takune ki te mahi i tētahi taihara ka whiua ki te 3 tau i te whare herehere, neke atu rānei, ki te papare, ki te ārai rānei i te mauhere i a ia anō, i tētahi atu tangata rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>55A</b>         | Te hanga i tētahi pū rāhui, te whakahuri rānei i tētahi pū kia pū rāhui kē, horekau te take ā-ture.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>55B</b>         | Te korenga o te kaipupuri whakamana ki te tuku i te pītara, i te rākau e herea ana, i te pū rāhui, i te kopa matā rāhui rānei ki Ngā Pirihimana ina tonoa, te korenga rānei ki te tuku kia mātaihia e Ngā Pirihimana te mea, te wāhi rānei e puritia ana, ki te kuhu atu rānei ki taua wāhi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Arms Act (wāhanga) | Hara                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>55C</b>         | Te korenga ki te tuku i te pū (atu i te pītara, i te rākau e herea ana, i te pū rāhui rānei) ki ngā Pirihimana ina tonoa, te korenga rānei ki te tuku kia mātaihia e Ngā Pirihimana te pū, te wāhi rānei e puritia ana, ki te kuhu atu rānei ki taua wāhi.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>55D</b>         | <p>Te whakanao, te hanga rānei, te uru rānei ki tētahi whakaritenga ki te whakanao, ki te hanga rānei, i tētahi pū, i tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei e whakamahi ana i ngā wāhanga he turekore te whakanao, te hoko whakaroto, te kawe mai rānei.</p> <p>Te āta whakanao kia hokona atu, kia whakaratoa atu anō rānei ētahi mea pū, te whakarite rānei kia pēnei, horekau te raihana kaihoko.</p> <p>Te āta korenga o te tohu i tētahi pū i te wāhanga o tētahi pū, o te kete whakaumu pītara rānei i whakanaohia, e ai ki te Ture, ki ngā waeture rānei.</p> |
| <b>55E</b>         | Te neke, te tuku, te aha atu, i ngā mea pū, i te hāmanu rānei ki Aotearoa; atu i Aotearoa ki tētahi atu whenua; mā roto, whakawhiti rānei i Aotearoa ki tētahi atu whenua rānei, te whakarite rānei ki te pēnei, horekau te whakamana ā-ture (tērā rānei, i ētahi kēhi, horekau te uruhi ki ngā here tohu).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>55F</b>         | Te tohu i te pū ki ngā tohu tautohu parau i te wā o te whakanao, i te wā ka hokona whakarotohia rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>55G</b>         | Te huna, te tango, te panoni rānei i tētahi tohu i tētahi pū, i tētahi wāhanga rānei, horekau te takunga whaitake.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>56</b>          | Te ārai i tētahi Pirihimana i tāna whakatinana i ngā motika o te kuhunga, o te rapunga, o te mau, o te mauhere rānei i tukua e te Arms Act.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>58</b>          | Te korenga ki te pūrongo i te whara, i te hemonga rawatanga rānei i pūtakea mai i te whakamahinga o te pū, o te pū hau, o te pītara, o te rākau e herea ana rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>59(4)</b>       | Te korenga ki te uruhi ki tētahi pānui e pā ana ki te pū, ki te pītara kāore i te haumaru.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>66A</b>         | Te whakamōhio atu i Ngā Pirihimana ina ngaro, tāhaetia, whakamōtītia rānei tētahi pū, tētahi kopa matā rāhui, tētahi wāhanga rāhui, tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>66B</b>         | Te whakanau ki te hoatu i te roanga o te ingoa, i te wāhinoho, i te rā whakawhānau hoki ina tonoa e Ngā Pirihimana i te wā e whai ana i tētahi mea pū, i te hāmanu rānei; te hoatu rānei i ngā taipitopito parau.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>66C</b>         | Te korenga ki te uruhi ki tētahi pānui nā Ngā Pirihimana ki te tuku i tētahi pū hau, i tētahi pū tawhito rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Ērā atu ture                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Land Transport (Road User) Ture 2004, Whiti 7.21</b> | <p>Te whakahaere i tētahi waka i te wā e mau ana i tētahi pū, i tētahi pū hau, i tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei he hāmanu i roto (ahakoa i roto i tōna wāhanga o muri, i tōna māngai, i tōna poka kāta, i tōna rua kariri rānei), māna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Mō ngā take o Ngā Pirihimana, o Te Ope Kātua o Aotearoa rānei;</li> <li>➤ Kei raro i te mana o tētahi whakaaetanga i tukua e tētahi kātīpa i te taumata o te matawai, i runga ake rānei.</li> </ul> |

## Āpitihanga 2

### Ngā raihana me ngā whakamana raihana pū mā ngā manuhiri

Ka tukua ake te raihana manuhiri mā ngā manuhiri ki Aotearoa, e takunetia ana te noho i Aotearoa mō te iti iho i te kotahi tau, ā, e puritia ana e rātou tētahi raihana pū nō tētahi whenua e whakaūngia ana e Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa hei whenua whai pūnaha tuku raihana e ōrite ana ki tō Aotearoa.

Ka taea te tuku i te raihana manuhiri mō te wā kāore e eke i te 12 marama, mō te wā tae atu kia wehe atu te manuhiri i Aotearoa, mō te mea tata mai o ēnei.

Ko te manuhiri e pupuri ana i te raihana manuhiri me kaua, i roto i tāna noho i Aotearoa, te whiwhi pupuritanga o tētahi pū, o tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei mō te whainga i Aotearoa.

Ko ngā kirirarau o Aotearoa, ko ngā kainoho, ko ngā manene hou rānei, me tono ki tētahi **raihana pū o Aotearoa**. Kāore te raihana manuhiri e tukua ki ngā tauhou i a rātou e tatari ana i te tono ki tētahi raihana pū o Aotearoa, i te whakatau mō tērā rānei.

Mō ētahi atu mōhiohio mō ngā whakamana e wātea ana ki ngā manuhiri ki Aotearoa, haere ki te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke.

### He aha tēnei mea ngā whakamana raihana?

Ko ngā kaipupuri raihana rātou ko ngā kaitono raihana e hiahia ana ki te whai i ngā pītara, i ngā rākau e herea ana, i ngā pū rāhui, i ngā kopa matā rāhui rānei me mātua whai i tētahi whakamana motuhake ki ā rātou raihana, me te whakaaetanga mō ia mea.

E rua ngā wāhanga o te pūnaha tono whakamana me te whakaaetanga:

- » Tuatahi, me tono te kaipupuri raihana (te kaitono raihana pū rānei) i te momo hōkai whakamana e hāngai ana i raro nei. Ka kawea hoki tētahi atu tukanga āta mātai, ā, ka hiahia ngā whakaritenga mārō ake mō ēnei momo pū, rākau hoki, ā, he here ēnei ki ēnei whakamana katoa (waeture 28).
- » Kātahi, i mua i te rironga mai i a ia o tētahi pītara, o tētahi pū rāhui, o tētahi kopa matā rāhui, o tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei, me mātua whiwhi te tangata i tētahi whakaaetanga (ki te whai, ki te hoko whakaroto rānei) i taua mea (atu i ngā kaimahi a ngā kaihoko e whāwhā ana i ngā mea pū a ō rātou kaituku mahi – tirohia i raro nei).

Mō ētahi atu taipitopito mō ngā whakamana, haere ki te pae tukutuku a Te Tari Pūreke.

| Te momo o te pū/rākau me te hōkai o te whakamana                                                         | Ngā taipitopito whakamana                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Pītara</b></p> <p>» Mema karapu pītara</p>                                                         | <p>E hiahiaitia ana ina whai ana te kaipupuri raihana ki te whai i tētahi pītara i tōna tūnga hei mema o tētahi karapu pupuhi pītara manatōpū e whakaūngia nei e te Kaikomihana.</p> <p>» E āhei ana te kaipupuri whakamana te whakamahi anake i te pītara i tōna whakamana mō te pupuhi pītara keonga i tētahi papa pupuhi pītara i whakaaetia e te Kōmihana o Ngā Pirihimana (Arms Regulations 1992, waeture 22(1)(a)).</p> <p>» Me mātua hohe tā te kaipupuri whakamana whai wāhi atu ki ngā mahi o te karapu pītara mā te uru atu ki ngā mahi karapu i te papa pupuhi pītara e whakamahia ana e taua karapu i te 12 rā ia te tau i te itinga iho (Arms Regulations 1992, waeture 22(1)(b)).</p> <p>» Me kua te kaipupuri whakamana e kawē pītara i tua atu i ngā rohenga o tōna whare ki te kore i whakamanatia e ngā here i whakamanatia i tāna raihana e Ngā Pirihimana. I te nuinga o te wā ka whakawhāititia te mana ki te kawenga ki tētahi papa pupuhi pītara karapu, ki tētahi teihana Pirihimana, ki tētahi kaihoko whai raihana, ki tētahi mātanga whakatika pū mō ngā take o te whakatika rānei (Arms Act, wāhanga 36).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <p><b>Pītara / rākau e herea ana / pū rāhui / kopa matā rāhui</b></p> <p>» Kaikohikohi pono i ngā pū</p> | <p>Ka herea ina whai ana te kaipupuri raihana ki te whai i tētahi pītara, i tētahi rākau e herea ana, i tētahi pū rāhui, i tētahi kopa matā rāhui rānei i tōna tūnga hei kaikohikohi pono i ngā pū.</p> <p>» Me tekau mā waru neke atu rānei ngā tau o te kaipupuri raihana mēnā e tono ana ia ki tētahi whakamana ki te whai i ngā pū rāhui, i ngā kopa matā rāhui hoki/rānei.</p> <p>» Tohutoro ture: ngā wāhanga 29(2)(b), 30A(1) me te 4A(1)(b) Arms Act 1983.</p> <p><b>Ngā here</b></p> <p>» Ko ngā rākau katoa e herea ana, ko ngā pū rāhui katoa rānei e puritia ana i raro i tēnei whakamana me whakarite kia kore e taea te whakamahi mā te tango i tētahi wāhanga waiwai, me te whakaū ki te āhua tē taea te whakamahi. Waihoki, mō te pū rāhui, me puri te wāhanga waiwai i tangohia ki tētahi atu wāhinohi i whakaaetia e Ngā Pirihimana (ngā wāhanga 32(1)(b), 33A(1)(c)).</p> <p>» Me kua ngā mea i tēnei whakamana e whakamahi ki te hāmanu hou (waeture 22(2), wāhanga 33A(1)(c)(ii)).</p> <p>» Me kua te kaipupuri whakamana te kawē i ēnei mea pū i waho atu i ngā rohenga o tōna whare ki te kore i whakamanatia e ngā here i whakamanatia i tāna raihana e Ngā Pirihimana. I te nuinga o te wā ka whakawhāititia te mana ki te kawenga ki tētahi teihana Pirihimana, ki tētahi wāhi rānei i reira whakatūria ai tētahi hokonga i whakaritea, tētahi whakaaturanga rānei, ā, ka whakaaturia ai te mea ki taua wāhi (Arms Act, wāhanga 36).</p> |

| Te momo o te pū/rākau me te hōkai o te whakamana                                                                        | Ngā taipitopito whakamana                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Pītara / rākau e herea ana / pū rāhui / kopa matā rāhui</b></p> <p>» He taonga tuku iho, he manatutanga rānei</p> | <p>Ka herea ina whai ana te kaupupuri raihana ki te whai i tētahi pītara, i tētahi rākau e herea ana, i tētahi pū rāhui, i tētahi kopa matā rāhui rānei i tōna tūnga hei tangata ki a ia he hiranga motuhake nō tētahi mea pērā, pēnei i te taonga tuku iho, i te manatutanga rānei.</p> <p>Me 18, neke atu rānei ngā tau o te kaitono ina tonono ana ki te whakamana ki te whai i ngā pū rāhui, i ngā kopa matā rāhui hoki/rānei.</p> <p>Tohutoro ture: ngā wāhanga 29(2)(c), 30A(1) me te 4A(1)(c) Arms Act 1983.</p> <p><b>Ngā here</b></p> <p>» Me kua ngā mea i tēnei whakamana e whakamahi ki te hāmanu hou (waeture 22(2), wāhanga 33A(1)(c)(ii)).</p> <p>» Ko ngā rākau katoa e herea ana, ko ngā pū rāhui katoa rānei e puritia ana i raro i tēnei whakamana me whakarite kia kore e taea te whakamahi mā te tango i tētahi wāhanga waiwai, me te whakaū ki te āhua tē taea te whakamahi. Waihoki, mō te pū rāhui, me puri te wāhanga waiwai i tangohia ki tētahi atu wāhinoho i whakaaetia e Ngā Pirihimana (ngā wāhanga 32(1)(b), 33A(1)(c)).</p> <p>» Me whai anake ngā mea pū i roto tonu i ngā rohenga o te whare o te kaupupuri whakamana, atu i te whakaaetanga ā-tuhi mō tētahi ake kēhi nā Ngā Pirihimana (tirohia te wāhanga 36).</p> |
| <p><b>Pītara / rākau e herea ana / pū rāhui / kopa matā rāhui</b></p> <p>» Whakaari, kiriata me te pouaka whakaata</p>  | <p>E herea ana ina whai ana te kaupupuri raihana ki te whai i tētahi pītara, i tētahi pū rāhui, i tētahi kopa matā rāhui, i tētahi rākau e herea ana rānei i tōna tūnga hei kaimahi i whakaaetia, hei mema i whakaaetia rānei o tētahi kaupāpāho, o tētahi kamupene whakaari, manatōpū whakaari rānei, o tētahi kamupene whakaputa kiriata pouaka whakaata, whare pikitia rānei, o tētahi kamupene whakaputa mauhanga ataata rānei.</p> <p>Me 18, neke atu rānei ngā tau o te kaitono ina tonono ana ki te whakamana ki te whai i ngā pū rāhui, i ngā kopa matā rāhui hoki/rānei.</p> <p>» Ko te kaitono mō tēnei whakamana, me kaimahi rawa, me mema whai mana rānei kua whakamanatia e te tumu whakarae o taua whakahaere ki te kupu tuhituhi (s29(3)).</p> <p>» Tohutoro ture: 29(2)(e), 29(3), 30(1)(c), 30A(1), 4A(1)(e) me te 30B(3) Arms Act 1983.</p> <p><b>Ngā here</b></p> <p>Me noho ki te āhua tē taea te whakamahi ngā pītara, ngā rākau e herea ana, ngā pū rāhui hoki atu i te puhi kariri wātea.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Te momo o te pū/rākau me te hōkai o te whakamana                                                                                                                               | Ngā taipitopito whakamana                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Ngā mea rāhui</b></p> <p>» Ngā momo hōkai e whai wāhi ana ki te tiki kararehe mohooao, ki te tāmi kararehe mohooao, riha kararehe rānei (wāhanga 4A(1)(f) ki te (j))</p> | <p>E herea ana ina whai ana te kaupupuri raihana ki te whai i tētahi pū rāhui, i tētahi kopa matā rāhui i tōna tūnga hei:</p> <p>» Tētahi tangata he kaimahi nō Te Papa Atawhai, e tūhonoa ana rānei e Te Papa Atawhai, ā, e whai wāhi ana ki ngā mahinga mō te take o te whakahaere i ngā kararehe mohooao, i ngā riha kararehe rānei (e ai ki te Wildlife Act 1953, te Wild Animal Control Act 1977, te Conservation Act 1987, te Biosecurity Act 1993 rānei).</p> <p>» He tangata nōna te whakaaetanga i tukua e te Minita mō Te Papa Atawhai ki te whakamahi i ngā mahinga tiki kararehe mohooao (e ai ki te Wildlife Act 1953, te Wild Animal Control Act 1977, te Conservation Act 1987, me te Biosecurity Act 1993).</p> <p>» Tētahi tangata he kaimahi ia nō tētahi pokapū whakahaere, e tūhonoa ana rānei e tētahi pokapū whakahaere e ai ki te tautuhinga i te wāhanga 100 o te Biosecurity Act 1993, ā, e whai wāhi ana ki ngā mahinga mō te take o te whakahaere i ngā kararehe mohooao, i ngā riha kararehe rānei e ai ki taua Ture.</p> <p>» He tangata ko tōna pakihi kotahi, ko tētahi wāhanga nui o tōna pakihi rānei, ko te whakarato i ngā ratonga ki te whakahaere i ngā kararehe mohooao, i ngā riha kararehe i tautohua ai, i tētahi tangata he kaimahi nō taua tangata, e tūhonoa ana e taua tangata rānei mō taua take.</p> <p>» He tangata ko ia te rangatira, te kaiwhakahaere rānei, he kaimahi rānei ia nō tētahi pakihi ā-ahumāra, ā-ahumāra, ā-pokapoka rākau rānei, mēnā he tūpono tūturu he nui te pānga kino ki te whaihua o te pakihi nā te whai wāhi mai o ētahi kararehe mohooao, o ētahi riha kararehe i tautohua i te whenua ka whakamahia mō tau pakihi (e ai ki ngā here i tautohua, mēnā he here).</p> <p>Me 18 ngā tau, neke atu rānei te kaitono.</p> <p>» Tohutoro ture: ngā wāhanga 30A(1) me te 4A(1)(f) ki te (j) Arms Act 1983.</p> <p><b>Ngā here</b></p> <p>E 2 tau me te 6 marama te roa o te whakamana māna ka tukua, ka whakakorengia rānei, ka mōnehu rānei i mua rānei te raihana pū e hāngai ana (s33C).</p> <p>Tē taea te whakawhiwhi i te whakamana ki te kore Ngā Pirihimana e ea he mate tūturu nō te tangata ki te whai i te mea rāhui, ka whakamahia anake te mea rāhui mō te take o te whakahaere i ngā kararehe mohooao, i ngā riha kararehe rānei, ā, tē taea te whakatutuki pai i taua take mā te whakamahi i ngā mea rāhui-kore (s30B(4)).</p> |

| Te momo o te pū/rākau me te hōkai o te whakamana                                                                            | Ngā taipitopito whakamana                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Pītara / rākau e herea ana / pū rāhui / kopa matā rāhui</b></p> <p>» <b>Kaimahi a tētahi kaihoko whai raihana</b></p> | <p>Tohutoro ture: ngā wāhanga 29(2)(f), 30A(3), 11.</p> <p>Ko tēnei whakamana mā te whāwhā anake i ā te kaihoko pītara, rākau e herea ana, pū rāhui, kopa matā rāhui rānei i roto i te whiwhinga mahi o tā te kaihoko kaimahi.</p> <p>Mō te roanga o te whiwhinga mahi ki te kaihoko te whakamana, ā, ka mutu tōna mana ina mutu te noho a te kaimahi hei kaimahi nō te kaihoko, ina mōnehu, ina tukua, ina whakakorea rānei te raihana a te kaihoko (wāhanga 33C).</p> <p>Kāore te whakamana e whakaae kia tonono te kaimahi a te kaihoko i tētahi whakaaetanga ki te whai i ngā pītara, i ngā rākau e herea ana, i ngā pū rāhui, i ngā kopa matā rāhui hoki/rānei, i ngā kete whakaumu pītara rānei (wāhanga 35AAA(2)(b), 35(2A), me te 35A(2A), Arms Act 1983).</p> |

#### Ngā tuhipoka:

- » E hāngai ana ngā whakamana katoa ki tētahi here kia whāia ngā whakatūpato haumarū tāpiri e herea ana e ngā waeture (Arms Regulations 1992, waeture 28).
- » Mō ngā tautuhinga me ētahi atu mōhiotia mō ngā pū rāhui, mō ngā mea rāhui rānei, haere ki te Arms Act 1983.

## Āpitihanga 3

### Ngā mea e ākina ana mā tō tīpae whakaora whawhati tata

| Ngā ihirangi                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Te Mea                                                             | Te Whakamahinga/Whakaahuaranga                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Tīpae whakaora whawhati tata mai-i-te-pae                          | Ngā whara iti whānui, pērā i ngā motu, i ngā marū, i ngā takoki, i ngā riwhariwha, i ngā mate pāwera, i ngā kōpukupuku, i ngā wero.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Pāpuni (TQ)                                                        | Hei kati i te rere o te toto i te ia toto, inarā i ngā waewae, i ngā ringaringa ina kāore i whai hua ērā atu tikanga. Me whakarite kia hokona tētahi pāpuni kounga, ā, kua whakangungutia koe mō te whakamahi.                                                                                   |
| Ngā karapu nitrile                                                 | Ka whakaheke i te tūpono o te poke. He iti iho te tūpono ka pokaina te nitrile, te pānga mai o ngā take pāwera rānei, he rerekē i ngā karapu tawau.                                                                                                                                              |
| Ngā Tākaikai Kōpeke Ohotata (e kīia noatia nei he Israeli Bandage) | He tākaikai i āta hoahoatia hei kati i te rere a te toto i ngā taotū ikura (te whakaputanga tino nui o te toto, pērā i tērā i tētahi ia-toto whaturama).                                                                                                                                         |
| Tāpi taotū haemostat                                               | Tētahi tāpi whai matū haemostatic (ka kati i te rere a te toto) tuku i te whakahaerenga ā-waho taupua o te rere a te toto kohuki, ā, ka taea te whakamahi ki te pāpuni, ki ngā wāhi rānei tē taea te whakatakoto i te TQ. Me whakarite ka whāia e koe ngā tohutohu i te pāketi a te kaiwhakanao. |
| Tāpi papanga rongoā kātene (gauze) kōpeke                          | Hei miti wē, hei whakakī taotū rānei.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Paraikete ohotata                                                  | Ka puritia te mahana o te tinana i te wā o te whētuki. He pītongatonga, he ārai hau hoki. Ka whakamahia hei whakamaimoa i te hauhauaitu. Whakaarohia tētahi Kete Whakahaere Ārai Hauhauaitu mēnā e aruaru ana koe i ngā taiao tino taumaha.                                                      |
| Tāpi uma puta hau                                                  | Ka whakapiria mēnā kua pāngia te tūroro ki te/ngā taotū uma ngotongoto (he pneumothorax tuwhera, he “whara uma ngongo” rānei).                                                                                                                                                                   |
| He kuti                                                            | Hei tapahi tere atu i runga i te haumarū i ngā kākahu me ngā taputapu kia whai āheinga ai ki te wāhi o te taotū.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Tākaikai kore-moroiti                                              | Ētahi rahinga rerekē hei tāhū, hei whakamahinga whānui hoki.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Pānui whakamārama tere                                             | Ka whakarārangihia ngā pūkenga me ngā tukanga matua o te whakaora whawhati tata.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| He ngaku tēpa duct                                                 | Tāpi hīra, ngā kōwhiringa auaha.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Pene tohu                                                          | Hei tuhi i ngā wā/rongoā ki te pāpuni, ki te tinana rānei o te tangata i whara.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

## Āpitihangā 4

**[Bilingual glossary]**

[illegible]



E wātea ana tētahi mauhanga rārangi tohutoro mō tēnei pukapuka i Te Puna Mātauranga o Aotearoa.

ISBN 978-1-77694-049-3

eISBN 978-1-990003-98-1

He Pukapuka White Cloud

I tāngia i te tau 2023 e Upstart Press Ltd.

26 Greenpark Road, Penrose, Tāmaki Makaurau 1061

Aotearoa

[www.upstartpress.co.nz](http://www.upstartpress.co.nz)

Ngā kupu me ngā pikitia manatārua © Te Tari Pūreke, Firearms Safety Authority, 2025

Ngā whakaahua manatārua © Te Tari Pūreke, Firearms Safety Authority, 2025, atu i tērā i roto i te uhi o mua, manatārua © iStock, me ērā i ngā whārangi e 4, e 23, manatārua © Shutterstock

Kua whakapuakina nga mana matatika o te kaituhi.

Putanga 4.0 | Hānuere 2025

Kua puritia ngā motika katoa. Me kua tētahi wāhanga o tēnei tānga e whakaputa anō, e tuku rānei ahakoa te āhua, ahakoa te tikanga rānei ā-hiko, ā-pūkaha rānei, tae atu ki te tārua whakaahua, ki te tāhopu, ki te pūnaha rokiroki me te tiki mōhihio rānei, horekau te whakaaetanga ā-tuhi mai i te kaiwhakaputa.

Hoahoa me ngā whakaahua nā Wavelength Learning [www.wavelengthlearning.com](http://www.wavelengthlearning.com)

Kupu karo: E whai ana Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa ki te whakarite e tika ana ā-hangarau, ā-ture hoki ngā kōrero i tēnei tuhinga. I roto i te Puka Tātaki Haumarū Pū tētahi whakarāpopoto reo kai parāoa o te ture, ā, kāore te ture e takahia ai. Kāore Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa i te whakaae ki te taunaha mō ngā hua ka ahu mai i te whakamahinga o te Puka Tātaki Haumarū Pū. Ki te rangirua koe mēnā rānei e tika ana ngā kōrero i tēnei tuhinga, tirohia te ture e hāngai ana ki:

<https://legislation.govt.nz>

Ngā whakahounga i te ipurangi

Ahakoa he hōmiromiro te hihira i te Puka Tātaki Haumarū Pū hei whakarite e tika ana i te wā ka tāngia, mā ngā panoni ki ngā ture e tawhito pea ētahi mōhihio.

Mō ngā taipitopito tino hou haere ki [www.firearmssafetyauthority.govt.nz/firearms-safety](http://www.firearmssafetyauthority.govt.nz/firearms-safety).



**Te Tari Pūreke**  
Firearms Safety Authority

**Te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa**  
New Zealand Government

**Te Tari Pūreke** – Firearms Safety Authority,  
he wāhanga pakihi nō Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa.

PO Box 3017, Wellington 6011  
[www.firearmssafetyauthority.govt.nz](http://www.firearmssafetyauthority.govt.nz)